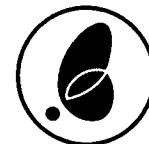


The Scandinavian Defence

James Plaskett



BATSFORD

First published in 2004
© James Plaskett 2004

ISBN 0 7134 8911 1

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data:
A catalogue record for this book is
available from the British Library.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be
reproduced, by any means, without prior permission
of the publisher.

Printed in Great Britain by
Creative Print and Design (Wales), Ebbw Vale
for the publishers
B T Batsford
The Chrysalis Building
Bramley Road
London
W10 6SP

An imprint of Chrysalis Books Group plc

Distributed in the United States and Canada by Sterling Publishing Co.,
387 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016, USA

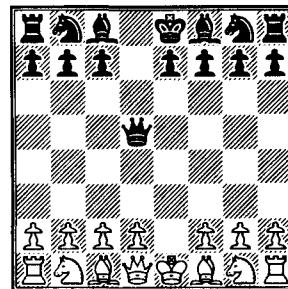
A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK

Contents

Introduction	5
<i>Chapter 1: 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♖xd5 3 d4 e5</i>	7
<i>Chapter 2: The Main Line 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♖xd5 3 ♜c3 ♖a5</i>	9
<i>Chapter 3: 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♖xd5 3 ♜c3 ♖d8</i>	30
<i>Chapter 4: 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♖xd5 3 ♜c3 ♖d6</i>	38
<i>Chapter 5: The Patzer Variation 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♖xd5 3 ♜c3 ♖e5+</i>	89
<i>Chapter 6: The Modern Scandinavian 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6</i>	100
<i>Chapter 7: 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 ♜b5+</i>	102
<i>Chapter 8: Main Lines 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜xd5</i>	111
<i>Chapter 9: The Scandinavian Gambit 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 c4 c6</i>	127
<i>Chapter 10: The Icelandic Gambit 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 c4 e6?!</i>	131
<i>Chapter 11: The Portuguese Variation 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4?!</i>	146
<i>Chapter 12: In Conclusion</i>	184
Index of Variations	190

Introduction

The Scandinavian Defence, arising after **1 e4 d5**, is in reality two distinct openings under the same heading. In the first we see Black responding to **2 exd5** with **2...Wxd5**.

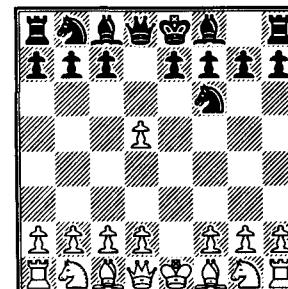


At first glance this seems a beginner's error, in that after the natural **3 Wc3** Black will cede White some time since his prematurely developed queen will have to move again.

But White will not be able to develop a broad centre as his knight now stops the c pawn's advance.

Many of the resultant, stolid middlegames may have a lot in common with those arising from lines of the Caro-Kann Defence.

Secondly there is the line with **2...Qf6**



...a pseudo-gambit (or should White wish it, an authentic and valid one) where the intent is almost always to take the pawn back with the knight. By so doing Black avoids the loss of time associated with **2...Wxd5**, but permits

White to build up a pawn centre. The middlegames here may allow Black greater fluidity of development, with ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, ... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, and also fianchettoes of his king's bishop are frequently seen.

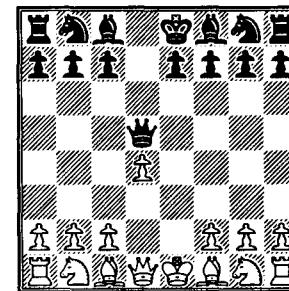
This opening was originally known, as indeed it still sometimes is, as the Centre Counter Defence.

It acquired the Nordic soubriquet through the patronage of Larsen, Hansen and other masters from the north of Europe.

James Plaskett
Playa Flamenca
 February 2004

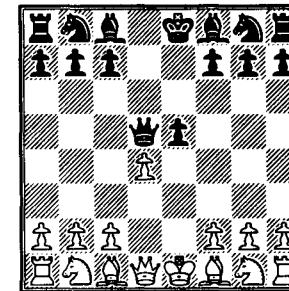
Chapter 1

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 d4 e5



Against this move order Black may, of course, attempt to angle play back into recognised lines.

But he should take his chance for 3...e5!



Akin to the earliest interpretations of the Centre Counter, this riposte was most recently used in Fernandez Garcia – Karpov, Basque Country vs The World, Advanced Chess (as Garry Kasparov calls it).

4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

de Firmian – Granda Zuniga Amsterdam 1996 saw White getting it even more wrong, 4 dx5 $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 f4 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 7 c3 0-0-0+ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ f6! 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ fxe5 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 11 fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 14 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ g5 15 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ h5! 18 h4 gxh4+ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}hg8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ and Black soon won.

8 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 d4 e5

4...♝c6 5 ♜c3 ♜b4 6 ♜d2 ♜xc3 7 ♜xc3 e4 8 ♜e5 ♜xe5 9 dx5 ♜e7
10 ♜xd5 ♜xd5

Not a very exciting position out of the opening, but the sort Karpov likes.

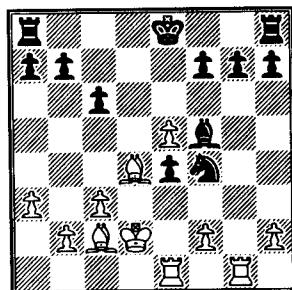
11 ♜d4

Neither was the board on fire after the 11 ♜d2 ♜f5 12 0-0-0 0-0 13 ♜e1 ♜fe8 14 f4 exf3 15 gxf3 ♜e6 16 ♜b1 of Pazos – Granda Zuniga, Yerevan Olympiad 1996, and although the tomato farmer pressed with Black until move 85, ultimately he had to concede the draw.

11...♝b4 12 ♜b5+ c6 13 ♜a4 ♜e6 14 a3 ♜d5 15 c3 ♜f4!?

Action!?

16 ♜c2 ♜xg2+ 17 ♜d2 ♜f5 18 ♜hg1 ♜f4 19 ♜ae1



19...♜e6 20 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 21 ♜xe4 0-0-0 22 ♜c2 b6

The knight might yet outclass the bishop in such a setting.

23 ♜e3 ♜d7 24 ♜h4 ♜d5 25 f4 g6 26 ♜h3 ♜g7 27 ♜f2 ♜hd8?!

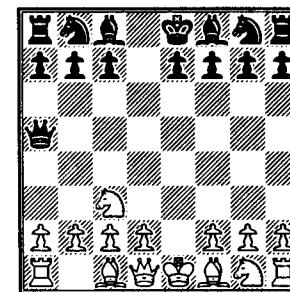
Allowing a capture.

27...h5 had to be a better try to make something of it.

28 ♜xh7! ♜d2+ 29 ♜b3 ♜e6 30 ♜e3 ♜e2 31 ♜c1 ♜d7 32 h4 ♜f2 33 h5
gxh5 34 ♜xh5 ♜xf4 35 ♜xf4 Drawn.

Chapter 2: The Main Line

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜a5



The traditional and still the most popular interpretation of this opening.

There are some lines, older ones, where Black attempts a rapid ...e5 after 3...♜a5, but these are in disrepute. There are others involving 3...♜c6 and ...♜c3, but as those are viewable as arising from a separate opening – 1 e4 ♜c6 2 ♜f3 d5 3 exd5 ♜xd5 4 ♜c3 – they are not considered in this work.

Bent Larsen brought 3...♜a5 out of mothballs and into the limelight in the late 1970s.

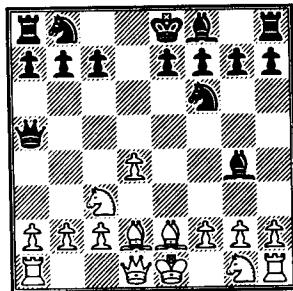
Karpov – Larsen
Montreal 1979

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜a5 4 d4 ♜f6 5 ♜d2

Not one of the main lines. People noted of the then World Champion that he was not so comfortable against offbeat openings, which, at that time, the Scandinavian was. This very game helped to salvage it from obscurity.

The next year Miles beat him with 1 e4 a6.

5...♝g4!? 6 ♜e2



New position?

6...♜xe2 7 ♜cxe2 ♜b6 8 ♜f3 ♜bd7 9 0-0 e6

Grabbing the b2 pawn was not completely out of the question.

10 c4 ♜e7 11 b4 0-0 12 a4

Trundling.

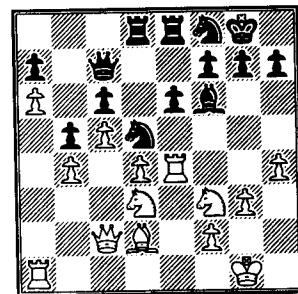
12...c6 13 ♜c2 ♜c7 14 ♜fe1 b6 15 a5

This does not really lead him anywhere.

15...♜fb8 16 a6 b5 17 c5 ♜d5

A nice lodge.

18 ♜c1 ♜e8 19 ♜d3 ♜ad8 20 g3 ♜f6 21 ♜e4 ♜f8 22 h4



22...♜d7

Solid as Alcatraz.

23 ♜g2 ♜ed8 24 g4

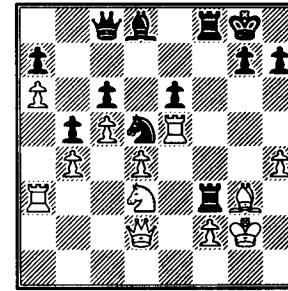
He may have felt it incumbent upon him to be about something, since he was World Champion playing with the White pieces. But, ultimately it weakens him.

Kasparov explained to me that in the final game of their 1985 match – the one which made him World Champion – Karpov's fundamental error was to embark upon an unjustified, overly ambitious and weakening plan of expansion in front of his own king. It started with g2-g4.

24...♜e8 25 g5 ♜d8 26 ♜fe5 ♜de7 27 ♜f4 ♜c8 28 ♜g3 f6

At last the counter demonstration begins. And it soon starts to tell.

29 ♜f3 ♜f7 30 ♜d2 fxg5 31 ♜xg5 ♜f5 32 ♜a3 ♜g6 33 ♜f3 ♜ef8 34 ♜fe5 ♜xe5 35 ♜xe5 ♜f3



Now it is clear that White only damaged his own king's position through advancing his g pawn, and the consequences are dire.

36 ♜a1? ♜xh4!

First fruits.

37 ♜e2

37 ♜xh4 ♜xd3! 38 ♜xd3 ♜f4+ wins.

37...♜xg3 38 fxg3 ♜d7! 39 ♜xf3 ♜xf3 40 ♜xf3 ♜xb4!

Bent was very tactically alert. Now 41 ♜xb4 ♜xd4+ wins easily.

41 ♜d1 ♜xd4 42 ♜e4 ♜d5

Black now had no difficulty in realising his advantage.

43 ♜f2 ♜h5+ 44 ♜g2 ♜d5 45 ♜xe6 h6 46 ♜d3 ♜h7 47 ♜f3 b4 48 g4 ♜g5 49 ♜g3 ♜c1 50 ♜h3 ♜c4 51 g5 h5 52 ♜e8 h4+ 53 ♜g2 b3 54 ♜b8 ♜e2+ 55 ♜f2 ♜e3+ White resigned.

Larsen beating the world champion with Black. He came last in that event. Later the same year he was to win one in Buenos Aires three points clear of Spassky, Andersson, Miles, etc.

Later in the same tournament he played the Scandinavian again.

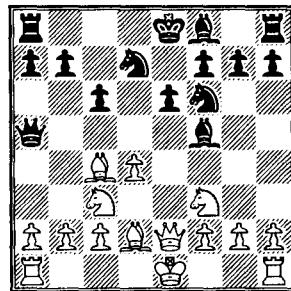
Spassky – Larsen
Montreal 1979

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜a5 4 d4 ♜f6 5 ♜f3

Boris had had the chance to see what Bent had already done to Anatoly in this event.

5...♜f5 6 ♜d2 ♜bd7 7 ♜c4 c6 8 ♜e2 e6?

A serious inaccuracy, permitting White a favourable, line-opening advance. Better 8... $\mathbb{W}c7$.



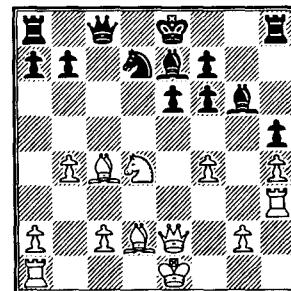
9 d5! cxd5 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}c5$

He might have done better to scuttle back to d8.

11 b4!

Creates a bit of gash in the White queenside, but the attacking play it serves to generate more than compensates. 11 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ was also strong.

11... $\mathbb{W}c8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $gxf6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 h4 h5 15 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}h3!$



Spassky was at his very best in such positions with open piece play and attack.

16... $\mathbb{W}c7$

On 16...0-0 comes 17 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 18 f5! $exf5$ 19 $\mathbb{W}e3$ and curtains. But Boris was soon to train his sights on the Black king as it sought sanctuary on the other side.

17 0-0-0 $\mathbb{W}b6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 0-0-0 19 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 23 a3!

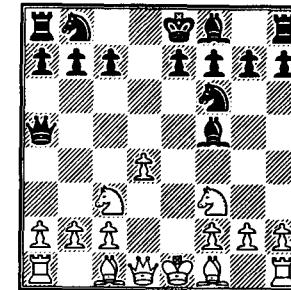
Tidying up.

23... $\mathbb{W}e4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}a4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}xa3+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 31 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ and Black resigned.

After that neither Larsen nor any other top GM allowed a d5! to be sprung on them. People were learning fast about what was and was not workable in the Scandinavian, and one concept which developed as a consequence of Spassky's win in Montreal was that of ... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$. It became appreciated that the loss of the bishop pair was not so terrible in this formation.

**Taulbut – Fries Nielsen
Sikeborg 1980**

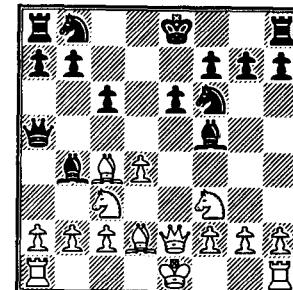
1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f5$



6 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

After 6 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}e2$ e6 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 9 0-0 0-0 10 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ a5 13 $\mathbb{Q}a4!$? c6 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ h6 (14... $\mathbb{W}xb2??$ lost the queen) 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 16 c3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 18 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ the White bishops were having difficulty in making an impact in Djuric – Larsen, Copenhagen 1979.

6 ... c6 7 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ e6 8 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4!$?



No d4-d5 trick now.

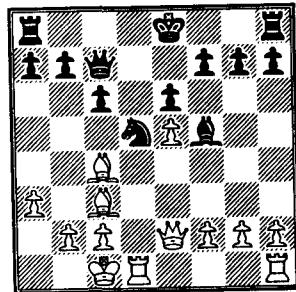
9 0-0

After the more aggressive 9 0-0-0, 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ is flexible. After Dolmatov's move 10 $\mathbb{Q}b1$, Hjartasson – Hansen, Reykjavik Zonal 1995, continued 10... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$? 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}b5!$. Often in the Scandinavian Black seeks to increase his control of the light squares. Here he even cedes the bishop pair to achieve it.

13 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ $cxb5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ a5 15 a3 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 16 $\mathbb{M}he1$ 0-0 17 f3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}fxd5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ and Black was the more comfortable, and won.

Following 10 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ the complications in Brynell – Hodgson, Bundesliga 2002 resolved themselves into something not unfavourable to Black after 12 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ b5 13 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 0-0 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $exf5$ 15 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{W}xh2$ 20 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{W}h6+$, etc. In Zagrebelyn – Danielsen, Petermaennchen, 1999, White had played 13 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, whereupon 13... $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 17 $\mathbb{W}e5$ a5! 18 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 19 $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ left an ending where both sides had largely achieved their strategic goals, and after 20 $\mathbb{M}d4$ Black ought to have played 20...a4! to leave things about balanced.

A major divergence is to take on e5, with 12... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 13 $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$,



which has often been seen, e.g in A.Rodriguez – Varas Pamplona Open 1999, 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0-0-0 15 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 16 f4 h5! An important bid for air for the pieces at g6 and h8. 17 h3 $hxg4$ 18 $hxg4$ with balanced chances.

9...0-0 10 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 14 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}fe8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 17 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b3$ b5 and Black's solid game granted him a draw at move 81.

Karpov – Rogers BBC Master Game, Bath 1983

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$

In the 1980s Ian Rogers wrote that he really believed that this was a good opening. He certainly has given it many an outing.

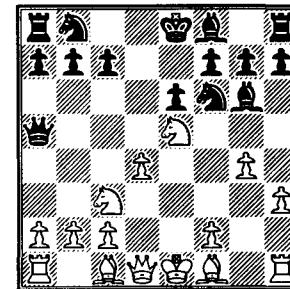
4 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$

The key move of this system. 6... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ cedes White the bishops and an edge. The critical positions result from White now continuing the chase.

7 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

A move favoured by Alekhine. Black must watch out for $\mathbb{Q}c4$ embarrassing his queen.

8...e6



9 h4!

White harasses the g6 bishop, gains space and prepares the entry of his king rook into the game via h3. This is much more to the point than 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$. Against that Black may try 9...c6, as in the important game Karpov – Larsen, Mar del Plata 1982, 10 h4 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$? b5 13 h5!? $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $bxc4$ 15 g5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}e4$ with a double edged position by no means clearly worse for Black, who went on to win from here in Bertona Soppe, San Luis 1990 with 16... $\mathbb{Q}b4$.

Even 9... $\mathbb{Q}e4$? 10 f3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ was not clearly worse for him in Antal – Borsok, Hungarian Championship, 1995: 11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 12 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0-0 15 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 17 $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ Drawn.

9... $\mathbb{W}a6$ may be a good option too.

9... $\mathbb{Q}b4$

9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ has been tried.

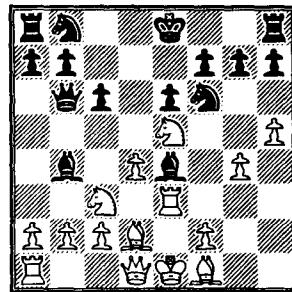
10 $\mathbb{M}h3$

Avante garde, and spectacularly successful here, but later focus switched to 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$.

10...c6

Must always keep an eye out for $\mathbb{Q}c4$.

11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 12 h5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 13 $\mathbb{W}e3$!

13 ... $\mathbb{A}xc3$

Unfortunately for Black 13... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ fails to 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 15 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ f5 17 gxf5 exf5 18 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ fxe4 19 $\mathbb{W}g4$ and wins.

14 $\mathbb{A}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 15 g5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 16 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 17 0-0-0

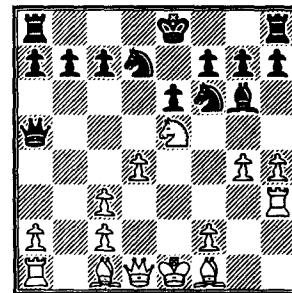
White has managed a big build up.

17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{A}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 19 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 20 $\mathbb{E}h3$ 0-0-0 21 c4

Trapping it in broad daylight.

21... $\mathbb{W}c5$ 22 b4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 23 $\mathbb{E}xd8+$ $\mathbb{E}xd8$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 29 $\mathbb{E}e3$ Black resigned.

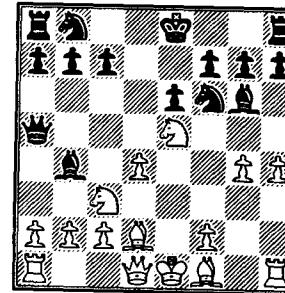
Undeterred, Ian went into his workshop and patched the thing up. After which he soon showed, in games with three good Grandmasters that Black may get it together with 10... $\mathbb{A}xc3+$ 11 bxc3 (11 $\mathbb{E}xc3?$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$) 11... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$.



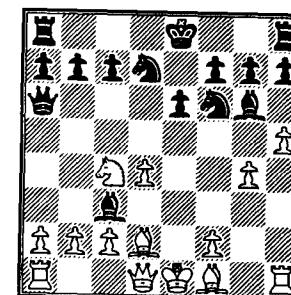
Arnason and Timman each continued 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 13 h5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, but Black swiftly castled long and stood fine. Lobron took on g6 at move 12 and after 12...hxg6 13 $\mathbb{E}b1$ 0-0-0 14 $\mathbb{E}b5$ $\mathbb{W}a4$ 15 $\mathbb{E}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c6!$ 16 g5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 17 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}c4$ the Black queen never ran out of squares from which to elude her pursuers, and Black won the game.

As these games illustrated that the denting of White's queenside did not seem to help him, they started to play 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, with ideas of h5 and a3. Most games from here featured 10... $\mathbb{W}b6$, but I want to look at another move.

Goldstein – Creasey
Correspondence 1994

10... $\mathbb{Q}bd7?$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ 12 h5

There are no tactics to exploit the queen at a6.

12... $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 

13 hxg6

13 $\mathbb{A}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ with counterplay.13... $\mathbb{W}c6!?$ 14 $\mathbb{E}h4$

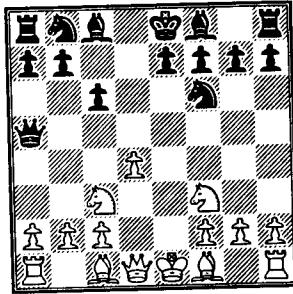
Or 14 gxf7+ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 15 f3 $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4!$ Or 15 $\mathbb{E}g1$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, or 15 $\mathbb{E}h4$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 17 f3 $\mathbb{W}d5$ 18 g5, with some compensation for the material.

14... $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 17 f4 when White had a little play for his pawn.

Anand – Lautier
Biel 1997

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜a5 4 d4 ♜f6 5 ♜f3 c6

5...♜e4? was a silly experiment which actually led to a quick Black win in Groszpeter – Reprintsev, Pardubice, 1998.



6 ♜c4

Quieter ways promise less. In Chernaiev – Speelman, Gibcom Masters, Gibraltar 2003, White played 6 ♜e2. After 6...e6 7 0-0 ♜bd7 8 ♜e1 ♜a5 9 ♜f4 ♜e7 10 ♜bd2 ♜d8 11 ♜h2 h6 12 ♜c4 0-0 13 c3 b5 14 ♜ce5 ♜b6 15 ♜xd7 and they agreed it drawn. Sacha Chernaiev insisted afterwards that 15...♜xd7 and they agreed it drawn. Sacha Chernaiev insisted afterwards that 15...♜xd7 and they agreed it drawn. Putting a4 would have left him clearly better, but I did not understand why. Putting the bishop outside the pawn chain also makes sense, as in A.Rodriguez – Carlier, Benidorm Open 1991, 6...♜f5 7 0-0 ♜bd7 8 ♜d2 e6 9 ♜e1 ♜c7 10 a3 ♜d6 11 ♜f1 0-0, etc.

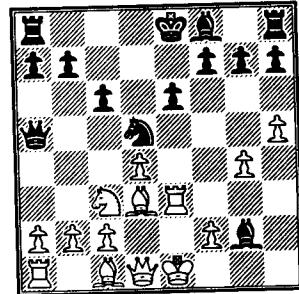
6...♜f5 7 ♜e5 e6 8 g4 ♜g6 9 h4! ♜bd7 10 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 11 h5 ♜e4 12 ♜h3 ♜g2

Looks odd to me. Anand got the advantage out of this opening.

13 ♜e3

Some themes from the Karpov – Rogers game are apparent.

13...♜b6 14 ♜d3 ♜d5



15 f3!

An important improvement on the known 15 ♜g3. White offers up his rook, reasoning that the guy at g2 will not get home. Often the White king will walk across and eat it, and it turns out that Black may not inflict sufficient damage elsewhere to compensate him for that.

15...♜b4

The clutch of pawns with which Black emerges from the sequence 15...♜xc3 16 bxc3 ♜xc3+ 17 ♜d2 ♜xd4 18 ♜f2 ♜xf3 19 ♜xf3 ♜c5 20 ♜g2 is not enough to grant him equal chances.

16 ♜f2!

The king is a strong piece.

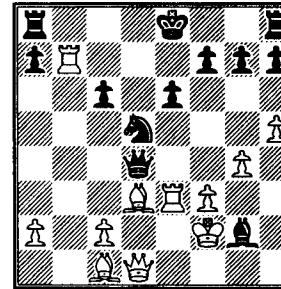
16...♜xc3

After 16...♜xc3 17 bxc3 ♜xc3 18 ♜b1 ♜xd4 19 ♜xg2 ♜xe3 20 ♜xe3 the bishops are way better than the rook and the pawns.

17 bxc3 ♜xc3 18 ♜b1 ♜xd4

Taking the f pawn also would have left him clearly worse after 18...♜xf3 19 ♜xf3 ♜xd4 20 ♜xb7.

19 ♜xb7

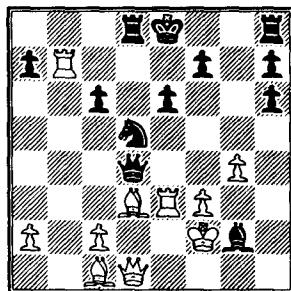


19...♜d8

Trying to hang on to the bishop for a tad longer with 19...♜h3 would allow White some cute and highly disruptive tactics (similar to those we are about to see in the game) based upon the unprotected placing of the Black queen, i.e. 20 ♜xf7! c5 21 ♜f5!! ♜xe3 22 ♜xe3 ♜b2 23 ♜xc5 0-0 24 ♜g3! and the White king is still pretty safe over there as it, at last, gets the bishop. On 19...♜f4 it also is not hanging together for Black after 20 ♜g3 ♜d6 21 ♜a3 when neither 21...♜xh5+ 22 ♜xg2 ♜g3+ 23 ♜f1, nor 21...♜xa3 22 ♜e4!, with the White pieces now about to pour in, gets him off the hook. Now Anand weaves some magic in order to breach the Frenchman's defences.

20 h6!! gxh6?

Losing, but in the most wonderfully concealed manner. He had to try 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 22 hxg7 $\mathbb{B}g8$ 23 $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ with White clearly better, but there would still be a game.



21 $\mathbb{Q}g6!!$

Fabulous.

21... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

The points are that the queen at d4 hangs and taking the White one permitted mate by 22 $\mathbb{E}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$. 21... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ would allow White to finish it off by 24 $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ and the bishop's still behind bars. 25... $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 26 $\mathbb{E}xa7$ wraps up.

22 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{E}xd4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$

A simple way of bringing things to a close. The scene shifts from one of loose queens and checkmates to the prosaic win of a trapped bishop.

23... $\mathbb{E}d8$ 24 $\mathbb{E}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

... and as 25... $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ wins easily, **Black resigned**.

One of the great games.

Kasparov – Anand
PCA World Championship
Match, New York 1995

1 e4 d5

A first at this level.

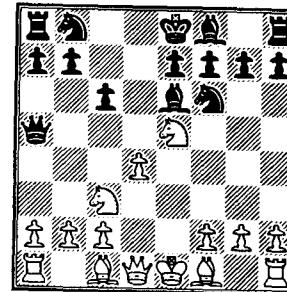
2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 4 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c6

A useful structural move, also permitting retreats for his queen.

6 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

6 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ was tried in Timman – Belyavsky, Ubeda 1997 and continued 6... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h4!?$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}a6!$ 10 $\mathbb{W}f3$ e6 11 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}he1$ 0-0-0 when Black had equalised and later won.

6... $\mathbb{Q}e6!?$



The reputation of this move advanced as a consequence of the position Anand reached from the opening of this game. 6... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ remains a serious alternative.

7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

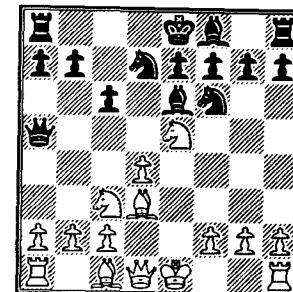
7 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, 7 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ and 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ are alternatives

In Motwani – Gormally, Lichfield 2000 White emerged with a big edge after 7 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10 d5!? $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ e6 12 $\mathbb{W}e2!$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 14 0-0-0 0-0-0 15 $\mathbb{Q}d6$. In Comp WChess – Wolff, Harvard Cup Boston 1995 Patrick preferred the 8... $\mathbb{W}a6$ idea, and after 9 $\mathbb{W}e2$ e6 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}cd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}7f6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 17 c4 $\mathbb{Q}hd8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ c5 19 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ Black emerged into an ending which he actually went on to win. The animal beat the machine!

7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

The fianchetto was seen already in Fedorowicz – Ricardi, Buenos Aires 1991; 7...g6 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (Heading for f4 to harass the guy at e6.) 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 13 c3 0-0 14 $\mathbb{Q}g3$. (A less effectual square.) 14...c5 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}ad8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and White stood better.

In Minasian – Soppe from the following year's Olympiad, White continued more directly with 9 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{W}f3$ 0-0 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ with, again, a slight edge.



8 f4

In my opinion this was a mistaken concept. 8 ♜xd7 was known, and used in Sax – Simonenko, Saint Vincent 2000. After 8...♜xd7 9 0-0 ♜g4 (Also 9...e6 10 ♜f4 ♜b6 12 ♜e2 c5 was playable, as in San Segundo – Ricardi, Buenos Aires 1995) 10 f3 ♜h5 11 ♜e1 ♜xg6 hxg6 13 ♜e5 ♜d8 (13...♜b6!?) 14 ♜f4 ♜h5 (14...♜h5!?) 15 ♜e3 e6 16 ♜e4 ♜e7 Black was solid (1-0 in 44 moves.) In Kamininski – Van der Wiel, Groningen 1992, White preferred 10 ♜e2 and play was unclear following 10...e6 11 c3 ♜d6 12 ♜c2 ♜c7 13 h3 ♜h5 14 ♜e1 ♜g6 15 ♜g5 h6 16 ♜xf6 ♜xd3 17 ♜xd5 gxg6 18 ♜f3 f5 19 c4 0-0-0 20 d5 ♜e5.

After Kasparov's choice White can easily end up a little less than equal.

But it is better than the stupid 8 ♜c4? of Plaskett – Bertona, Pilar de la Horadada Rapidplay, 2004, after which Black took it and was a clear tempo up on the lines with 7 ♜c4.

8...g6! 9 0-0 ♜g7 10 ♜h1 ♜f5! 11 ♜c4

11 ♜xf5 gxf5 would have left Black with a total grip on the important light squares.

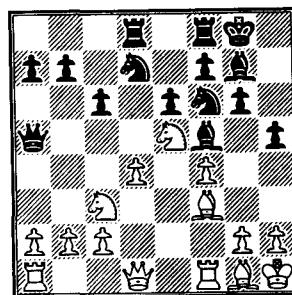
11...e6 12 ♜e2 h5

Necessary, to hang on to his threatened bishop. But here it is a logical move, and it took a Kasparov to later make anything out of the weakening of a Black kingside which ...h5 must entail.

13 ♜e3 ♜d8!

Shrewd prophylaxis.

14 ♜g1 0-0 15 ♜f3



15...♜d5

Excellent though this pawn structure-altering move was, he had a still better one, which would have brought the significance of his 13th move into relief, in 15...c5!. Then neither 16 ♜xb7 ♜xe5 17 fxe5 ♜g4 nor 16 ♜c1 cxd4 17 ♜xd4 ♜xe5 18 ♜e5 ♜d7 left White adequately placed.

16 ♜xd5 exd5

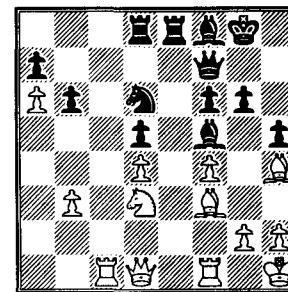
Anand declined a draw offer, a decision justifiable from his situation in the match and on the board.

17 ♜f2 ♜c7 18 ♜c1 f6 19 ♜d3 ♜fe8 20 b3 ♜b6 21 a4 ♜c8

Towards e4.

22 c4 ♜f7 23 a5 ♜f8 24 cxd5 cxd5 25 ♜h4 ♜d6 26 a6 b6?

Just taking it was safer, more natural and much better. Now the a6 pawn has great potential value in many of the endgames.



27 ♜e5

What's this?! Garry jumps at a chance to spice things up before Vishy plants a guest on e4.

27...♜e6

The critical lines are after the acceptance: 27...fxe5 28 fxe5 ♜e4 29 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 30 g4! hxg4 31 ♜xg4 ♜xg4 32 ♜xg4 ♜f2+ 33 ♜xf2 ♜xf2 34 ♜xg6+ ♜g7 35 ♜c7 and here if Black would go for the win he must trade the queens and endure the rook on the seventh and the a6 pawn.

Also after 28...♜c8, intending to swivel the knight nearer to the defence of the king, he would have had to live with an unwelcome seventh rank visitor in a line like 29 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 30 g4 hxg4 31 ♜e7 32 ♜c7, etc.

Nevertheless, it is not at all clear that Black is worse after 27...♜e6, notwithstanding the risklessness and his extra material in the lines from 27...fxe5.

How different the game would have been had he captured on a6!

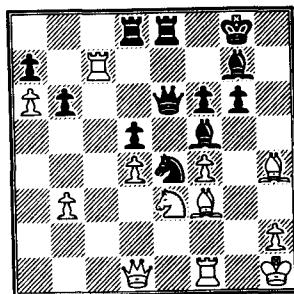
28 g4! hxg4 29 ♜xg4 ♜g7?!

Time shortage for both men. 29...♜e7 was proposed as a better move, and also the occupation of the outpost, with interesting counterchances after 29...♜e4!? 30 ♜c7 b5!?

30 ♜c7

The rook lands on its most efficient square with tempo, as it is now threatening to take the bishop.

30...♜e4 31 ♜e3!

31... $\mathbb{Q}h3$

On 31... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 32 $\mathbb{R}xg7+$! $\mathbb{K}xg7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{G}xf5$ 34 $\mathbb{R}g1+$ and 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ and the White men pour in on the defenceless Black king.

32 $\mathbb{R}g1!$

All of White's kingside pieces are now not only functioning as attackers, but also in the defence of their own king.

32...g5 33 $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 34 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}xg4$ 35 $\mathbb{R}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 37 $\mathbb{R}b7$ $\mathbb{R}e4$ 38 f5! $\mathbb{R}xg4$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$

Landing at a glorious, aggressive, blockading outpost.

39... $\mathbb{R}c8$ 40 $\mathbb{R}d7$ $\mathbb{R}c2?$

A last time trouble error. He could have put up a bit more resistance with 40... $\mathbb{R}c3$.

41 $\mathbb{R}xd5$ Black resigned

An historic Scandinavian game, if not a great one. Garry escaped again.

"The good player is always lucky." J. R. Capablanca

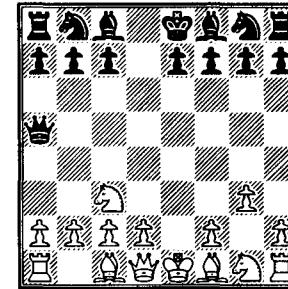
White defers d4 against 3... $\mathbb{W}a5$

A variety of formations where White delays or altogether passes over the advance d2-d4 have been used. As you might imagine, play tends to be less sharp in these lines.

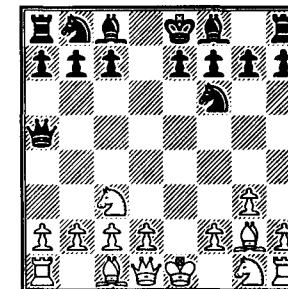
White plays g3

Solid, but quiet. I would recommend a response of fianchettoing one's own king's bishop.

Tiviakov – Ricardi,
Najdorf Memorial, Buenos Aires 1996

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 4 g34... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

Ricardi did alright with the same formation against De las Heras, at the Clarin Junior event, Boca, 1997, after 5 h3 g6 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ 0-0 8 0-0 c5! Very often they play ...c6, and argue that the White king's bishop bites on granite. But why not grab yourself some space? If he will not play actively, then let Black. 9 d3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}c1$ b6 12 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 13 $\mathbb{R}xg7$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 14 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{R}fd8$, when he had completely equalised.



5...g6!

Very sound, but the strong German GM, M. Wahls showed that the set up with ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ is well playable too in his game as Black against Mainka from the 1994 German Championships, 5...c6 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 7 0-0 e6 8 h3 h6 9 d3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 a3 0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 13 b4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 15 $\mathbb{R}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ with full equality.

Also 6 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 7 b4!?

7 $\mathbb{W}c7!$ 8 b5 a6 9 bxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 10 0-0 e5 gave equality in Ashley – Rogers, Saitek US Masters, Hawaii 1998.

Another approach was to take advantage of White's deferral of d4 and stake one's own claim in the middle with 5...e5!?, as in Anand – Ivanchuk, London INTEL, 1994. After 6 ♜ge2 ♜d6 7 0-0 0-0 8 d4 ♜c6 9 ♜g5 exd4 10 ♜xf6 dxc3 11 ♜xc3 ♜h5 12 ♜f4 ♜xd1 13 ♜axd1 ♜f5 chances were even.

6 ♜f3

Neither did the earth much move in Keitlinghaus – Waitzkin, Budapest (was Josh looking for Bobby Fischer?) 1997 after, by transposition, 6 h3 c6 7 d3 ♜g7 8 ♜d2 0-0 9 ♜d5 ♜d8 10 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 11 ♜c3 ♜d7 12 ♜e2 e5 13 0-0 ♜b6 with equal chances.

6...♜g7 7 0-0 0-0 8 d3 ♜h5!?

Many other deployments suggest themselves in a setting with so little contact, but Ricardi's is noteworthy.

9 ♜d2 ♜g4!? 10 f3 ♜h3 11 ♜xh3 ♜xh3 12 ♜c4 ♜c6 13 ♜f4

Uncharacteristically dreary play from Sergei Tiviakov. Ricardi takes advantage.

13...♜h5! 14 ♜e3 ♜xg3 15 hxg3 ♜xg3 16 ♜h1 b5

A joke.

17 ♜xb5 Drawn.

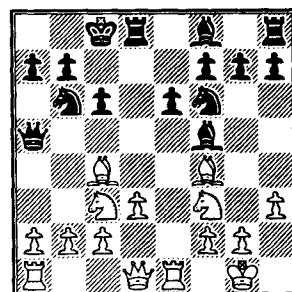
White plays ♜c4

Speelman – Summerscale
British Championship, Eastbourne 1990

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜a5 4 ♜f3 ♜f6 5 h3

5 ♜c4 ♜g4 6 h3 ♜h5 8 g4 ♜g6 9 d3 c6 10 ♜d2 ♜c7 11 ♜e2 ♜bd7 12 0-0-0 was equal in Mascarinas – Rogers, Sydney 1979.

5...♜f5 6 ♜c4 e6 7 0-0 ♜bd7 8 d3 c6 9 ♜e1 0-0-0 10 ♜f4 ♜b6



11 ♜d2

A year before this game, Jonathan Speelman was ranked 5th in the world. Not long after it I asked him to explain some opening eccentricity of his and he replied: "I don't know anything about the theory of this game!" Got the impression he meant it, too.

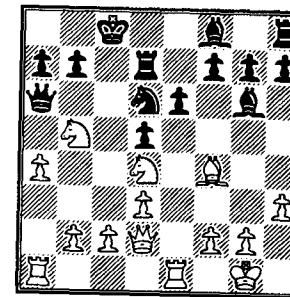
11...♜bd5 12 ♜xd5!? cxd5 13 ♜b3 ♜a6 14 ♜d4 ♜g6 15 ♜cb5

Whipping up an attack from somewhere.

15...♜e8

Hastening a defender round to help.

16 a4 ♜d6 17 ♜d2 ♜d7



18 ♜xe6 fxe6 19 ♜xe6 d4

To take c3 away from his queen, but it's not enough use.

20 ♜g3 ♜f7 21 ♜xd6! ♜xd6 22 ♜xd6+ ♜xd6 23 ♜f4

...and it's all over.

23...♜hd8 24 ♜xf7 ♜c6 25 ♜f5+ ♜e6 26 ♜e1 ♜de8 27 ♜e5 Black resigned.

If you have difficulty in following the early middlegame, remember that Speelman played White.

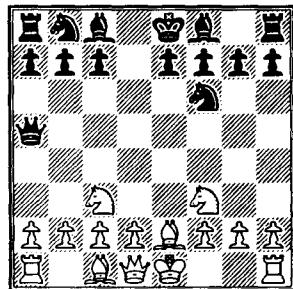
White plays ♜e2

Short – Rogers
Tilburg Rapid 1992

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜a5 4 ♜f3

In Hunt – Houska, British Championship 2000, Black decided that, just as in the g3 lines, here she is so unchallenged by ♜e2 that she could take time out for a fianchetto and demonstrated comfortable equality after 4 ♜e2 g6 5 ♜f3 ♜g7 6 0-0 ♜f6 7 d4 c6 8 ♜f4 0-0 9 a3 ♜bd7 10 ♜d2 ♜e8, and the game was drawn in 38 moves.

4...♜f6 5 ♜e2

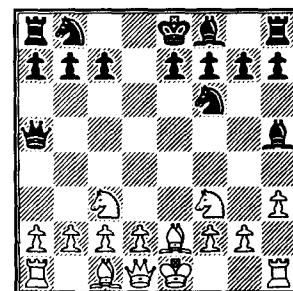


Short seems to have a penchant for home cooked $\mathbb{Q}e2$ systems, e.g his 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ against the Caro-Kann.

5... $\mathbb{Q}g4$

The fianchetto also worked well in Glek – van der Wiel, Porto San Giorgio Open 1998; 5...g6 6 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{M}e1$ 0-0 8 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11 d3 and Black stood well after 11... $\mathbb{Q}d4$, as he would have done after 11...e6, too.

6 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$



7 b4!

The point. 7... $\mathbb{W}xb4$? 8 $\mathbb{M}b1$ and 9 $\mathbb{M}xb7$ is definitely in White's favour.

7... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 8 0-0 c6

It looks like the developing move 8...e6 was superior. In Naiditsch – Kosteniuk, Hoogovens 1996 Black equalised following 9 $\mathbb{M}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 d4 c6 11 b5 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12 bxc6 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 13 $\mathbb{M}b3$ 0-0.

9 $\mathbb{M}b1$!

Nigel hopes to make something of the b pawn battering ram.

9...e6 10 b5 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11 d4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 12 bxc6 bxc6

12... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$? 13 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ wins.

13 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$

13... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ favoured White.

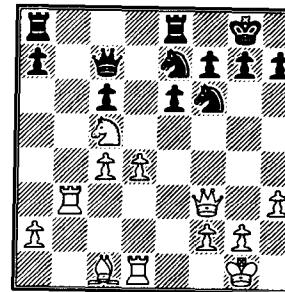
14 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ 0-0 15 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 17 $\mathbb{M}d1$

White is a little better.

17... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 18 $\mathbb{M}b3$ $\mathbb{M}fe8$ 19 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd5$

19...e5 20 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ was also slightly in White's favour.

20 $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 21 c4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c5$

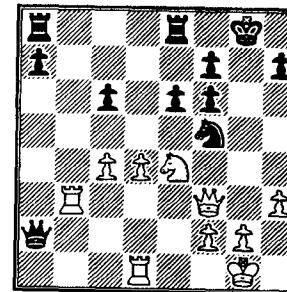


White's last three moves have gained him central leverage, a knight outpost, and control of the b file.

22... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$

I cannot believe that Ian made that capture with any great confidence in his game.

25 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gxf6 26 $\mathbb{Q}e4$



...and the g pawn falls as 26... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ meets with 27 g4. Short now made short shrift of the weakened Black king.

26... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$

On 27... $\mathbb{M}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{M}b7$ is powerful.

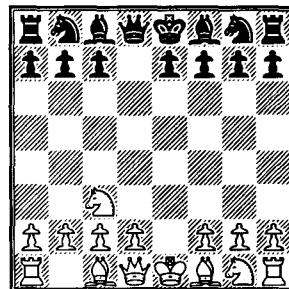
28 $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ $\mathbb{M}xg8$ 29 $\mathbb{M}b7$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 30 $\mathbb{M}xf7$ a5 31 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 32 $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 33 $\mathbb{M}b1$ h6 34 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xg5$ hxg5 36 $\mathbb{M}bb7$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 37 $\mathbb{M}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 38 g4!

A standard way of dealing with Black knights at g7.

38... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 39 $\mathbb{M}fe7$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 40 $\mathbb{M}ed7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 41 $\mathbb{M}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 42 $\mathbb{M}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 43 $\mathbb{M}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 44 $\mathbb{M}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 45 $\mathbb{M}a7+$ and Black resigned.

Chapter 3:

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d8



Stonewalling or what?!

With this move Black either expresses no active ambitions whatsoever in the initial stages of the game, but rather he is aiming to avoid exposing the queen to early harassment from White's pieces whilst developing his pieces to sensible squares. Or he plays a quite different formation involving a quick fianchetto of the king's bishop to initiate play against d4.

If the stonewall approach is okay, then, as with the variation 3...♜e5+, this may be telling us that the slight loss of time Black cedes with his two early queen moves really is not so significant at all after White prevents himself from putting up a two pawn centre by 3 ♜c3.

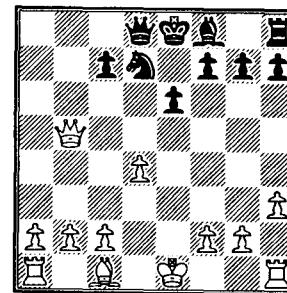
The earliest known Scandinavian game, as reported by Lucena, featured this very retreat.

Castellyi – Vinoles
1485

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d8 4 ♜c4 ♜f6 5 ♜f3 ♜g4 6 h3 ♜xf3 7 ♜xf3 e6?

7...c6 would be the modern interpretation, I am sure.

8 ♜xb7 ♜bd7 9 ♜b5 ♜c8 10 ♜xa7 ♜b6 11 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 12 d4 ♜d6 13 ♜b5+ ♜xb5 14 ♜xb5+ ♜d7

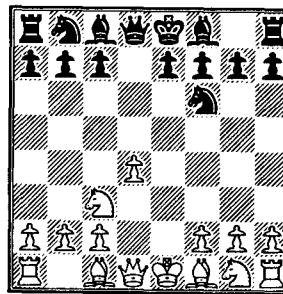


15 d5 exd5 16 ♜e3 ♜d6 17 ♜d1 ♜f6 18 ♜xd5 ♜g6 19 ♜f4 ♜xf4 20 ♜xd7+ ♜f8 21 ♜d8 mate.

Michael Adams liked this opening whenever he was playing with the Black pieces against one of the big boys in Frankfurt 1999.

Svidler – Adams
Frankfurt West Masters 1999

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d8 4 d4 ♜f6



5 ♜c4

After, by transposition, 5 ♜f3 c6 6 ♜g5 Adams chose to defend with 6...♜f5 against Leko in the same event. Play continued 7 ♜xf6!? exf6 8 ♜c2 ♜b4 and it was drawn at move 53.

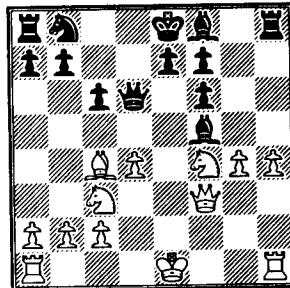
After 5 ♜f3, Kotronias played 5...♜g4 vs Tzermiadinos at Katerini, 1993 and play continued 6 ♜e2 e6 7 h3 ♜h5 8 0-0 ♜e7 9 ♜e5 ♜xe2 10 ♜xe2 0-0 11 ♜b5 ♜c8 with an equality similar to lines of the Alekhine Defence.

In Baklan – Lopez Martinez, Andorra Open 2001 White developed less classically with 5 ♜g5 ♜f5 6 ♜d2 c6 7 ♜ge2, but he could show no edge

32 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d8$

after 7...e6 8 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}ce2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 11 h4 h6 12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 0-0-0, and the game was drawn in 42 moves.

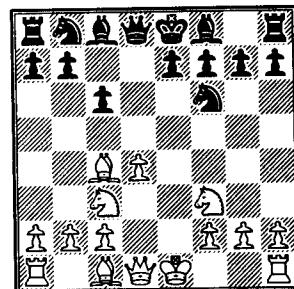
In Markovic – Solak, Yugoslav championship 2002, White threw the kitchen sink at him after 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ c6 6 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$!? 7 f3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 8 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 9 h4 h5 10 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$!? hxg4 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gxf6 13 fxg4 $\mathbb{W}d6$ 14 $\mathbb{W}f3$



14... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$!? Cheeky. 15 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{W}b3$ e6 18 d5 cxd5 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$, but later he slipped in the complications and was to lose.

Arthur Kogan likes 3... $\mathbb{W}d8$ and used it to equalise and then go on to win against Salmesuu at the 2001 Nordic Open in Bergen after 5 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ c6 6 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 8 a3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 h3 0-0 11 0-0 b5.

5...c6 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$



6... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

In Fressinet – Miljanic, European Championship, Saint Vincent 2000, Black kept the bishop behind the pawns with 6...b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ e6 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and stood slightly worse after 9 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ a5 11 a4 b4 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f4$.

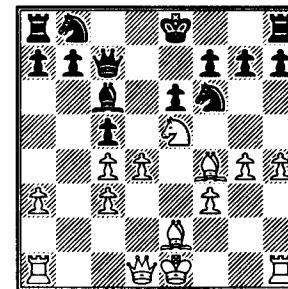
7 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ e6 8 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 9 h4

By analogy with lines of 3... $\mathbb{W}a5$ where Black permits his bishop to be chased so.

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 33

9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

Gretarsson – Monell Camarasa, Balaguer Open 2001 saw quite a different response, 9... $\mathbb{Q}b4$!? 10 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 11 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 12 f3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$. The placing of the bishop at c4 allows time for this extrication manouevre. 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c5 14 c4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15 c3 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

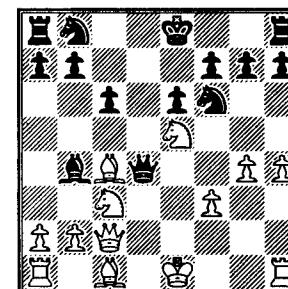


and Black decided it was time for some fun.

16... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 17 fxg4 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ $\mathbb{W}xc3+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$.

Many adventures lie ahead, but the guy at h8 is out of them, and Black delivered mate in a time scramble at move 39.

10 f3!? is an interesting alternative, which has worked well for White. As 10...0-0 runs into 11 h5 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ and the Black game does not look quite okay after 13 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, with continuing attacking chances for White, instead in L.Perez – Lopez Martinez Varadero, 2000 we saw splendid adventures after 10... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$



12 $\mathbb{W}e2$! (12 f4 is certainly worth a look) 12... $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 13 bxc3 $\mathbb{W}xc3+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}xa1$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c3$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$! 0-0 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$! gxf6 19 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ and the attack triumphed.

10... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ also fared badly in, e.g. van Wissen – Del Rio Angelis after the blunt reaction of 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$! cxd5 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 13 bxc3 $\mathbb{W}c8$ 14 h5!

34 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d8$

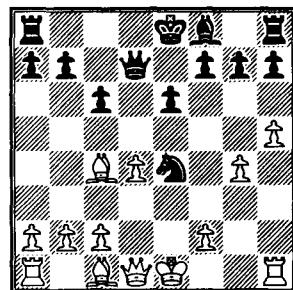
$\mathbb{W}xc3+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{W}xa1$ 16 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 0-0 18 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 19 hxg6 h6 20 $\mathbb{W}b4 \mathbb{Q}ae8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ and Black resigned.

A sad day for the romantics, as Knowledge beat The River of the Angels.

10 $\mathbb{Q}xd7 \mathbb{W}xd7$

A recapture not possible in the other line.

11 h5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{Q}xe4$



13 c3

Two days later this position occurred again in Lutz – Adams, and White varied successfully with 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0-0-0 14 $\mathbb{W}f3$ as Michael was tempted to take the bait and after 14... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 15 c3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 16 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}xa1$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xa1$ f5 19 gxf5 exf5 20 d5! cxd5 21 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, Black's game was too ragged. White was on the way to consolidating after 21... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 23 $\mathbb{W}d4$ b6 24 a4 f4 25 $\mathbb{W}xf4 \mathbb{Q}he8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}b5$, and he won at move 63.

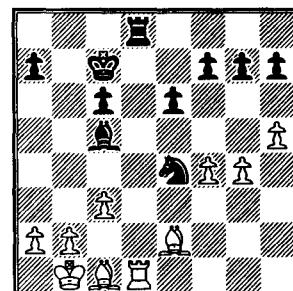
13...0-0-0 14 $\mathbb{W}e2 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}d6$ 16 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}he8$ 17 f4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 18 $\mathbb{W}f3$ c5!

The standard bid for counterplay.

19 dxc5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{W}c6$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xc6+$ bxc6 22 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}e4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}c1$

Peter must still have hoped to make something of his bishops.

23... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xd8 \mathbb{W}xd8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d1$



1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d8$ 35

I would have kept a rook on the board, following the advice which David Rumens told me he received from Kagan at the 1976-77 Hastings tournament on how to exploit the possession of the bishop pair.

25... $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ g6 27 hxg6 hxg6 28 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 29 c4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ e5 31 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a5 34 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}b6$ 35 b4 axb4 36 axb4 c5!

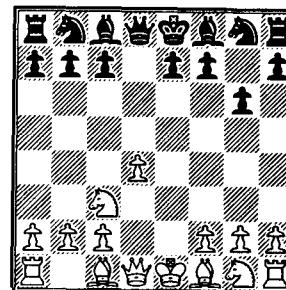
Shoring it up.

37 b5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f5 39 gxf5 gxf5 40 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ f4! 41 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ Drawn.

Perhaps Mickey is more ambitious with Black in other German cities? And against weaker players.

Fischer – Robatsch
Varna Olympiad 1962

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d8$ 4 d4 g6



The fianchetto treatment.

Marinkovic – Vukovic, Niksic 1996 saw White do it too: 4...c6 5 g3 g6 6 h3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}e6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}c8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c5 \mathbb{Q}d5$ 11 0-0 0-0 12 $\mathbb{W}c2 \mathbb{Q}bd7$ and the game was drawn at move 28.

5 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$

Playing to neutralise the dark squared bishop. In Dzhindzhikhasvili – Comp Fritz, New York rapidplay 1993, Roman went 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 h3 0-0 8 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}f5$ 9 $\mathbb{W}e2$ a6 10 g4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 11 0-0-0 b5 12 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}b7$ with a complex situation from which the machine eventually beat the man.

White took on the dragon in different mode in Ziatdinov – Kontic, Niksic, 1991, with 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}h6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d2 \mathbb{Q}f5$ 8 0-0-0 h6 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ g5 10 $\mathbb{Q}e5 \mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe5 \mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 f4 with an edge, and in yet another manner in Nataf – Payen, Capelle la Grande Open, 2000, with 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}h6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d2 \mathbb{Q}f5$ 8 0-0-0 a6 9 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 0-0 10 h4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e5 \mathbb{Q}xe2$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ and again he had emerged with superiority.

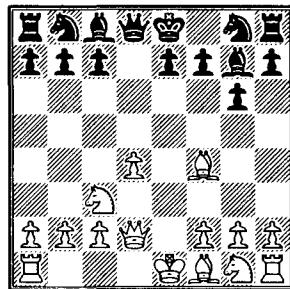
36 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d8

But none of these is superior to Fischer's characteristically direct treatment.

5...♝g7

The point of 5 ♜f4 is to cross up the plan with ...♝h6, ...♝f5 and ...♝g7 by meeting 5...♝h6 with 6 ♜e5!

6 ♜d2!



Fischer's novelty, and still regarded as a very good one.

6...♝f6

On 6...♜xd4 7 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 8 ♜b5! White will emerge with the advantage of the pair of bishops, or even more should Black blunder with 8...♝xb2? 9 ♜b1. 6...♜xd4? 7 0-0-0 gives a rampant initiative.

7 0-0-0 c6

On 7...♝d5 8 ♜h6?! ♜xh6 9 ♜xh6 ♜xc3 would grant Black good counterplay against the weakened White king, but 8 ♜e5! is the correct response, with White on top.

8 ♜h6

Straight to work

8...0-0-0?

Talk about castling into it. 8...♝xh6 9 ♜xh6 ♜f5 was a better chance. Black's game is already critical.

9 h4!

Simplest and best. Bobby went straight for the throat.

9...♜a5 10 h5 gxh5

Opening the g line and splitting his pawns, before White peels open the h line.

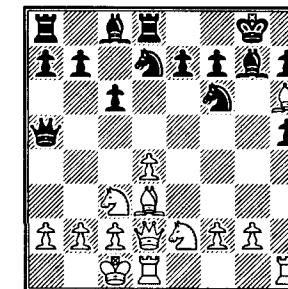
10...♝xh5 11 ♜e2 ♜f6 12 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 13 ♜h6+ ♜g8 14 g4! ♜d8 15 g5 ♜h5 16 ♜xh5 gxh5 17 ♜xh5 ♜f5 would have seen the first of three curious and important possible pins in this game; 18 g6! and wins.

11 ♜d3 ♜bd7

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d8 37

11...♝f5? ran into a double bishop pinning in 12 ♜g5.

12 ♜ge2 ♜d8

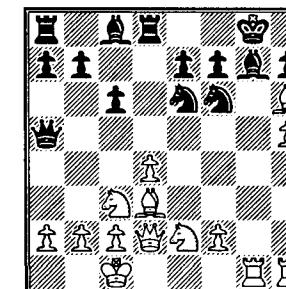


13 g4!

Black is lost in the face of such a rampant attack. Had Black played 13...♝xg4, then after 14 ♜dg1 the position is mentioned at Tim Krabbe's Open Chess Diary, Entry 234, on January 4th 2004. He describes it as another kind of double minor piece pinning, as it half pins both the knight at g4 and the bishop at g7. Although either might capture the bishop at h6 it would only be to pin the other by the rook at g1.

He also includes at that entry a question involving the nature of half pins, pins and non-pins, the solution to which involved a game between myself and the very well-mannered GM, Jonathan Parker.

13...♝f8 14 gxh5 ♜e6 15 ♜dg1

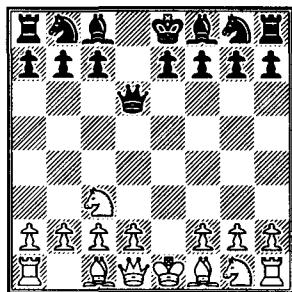


15...♝h8 16 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7 17 ♜h6 ♜g8 18 ♜g5 ♜d8 19 ♜hg1 ♜f5 20 ♜xf5 Black resigned.

Robert James deemed that one of his 60 Memorable. In his saner days.

Chapter Four:

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$



It may be that the Bulgarian GM Donchev and ex-World Championship challenger, David Bronstein deserve a lot of the credit for the popularisation of this move, as they started to deploy it with frequency from the end of the 1980s. Its particular appeal has been in conjunction with a swift ...a6, a move that can serve to pave the way for ...b5 or just keep the White knight out of b5.

Lutikov played so against Karpov in 1979, but without success. But since then the idea has acquired some highly ranked GM supporters, so perhaps this serves to give further affirmation to Jan Timman's comment from an interview in 1980, that there are many viable and untried ideas in the openings, even before the fifth move.

A valid observation even after the coming of the machines!?

Of the four essayed queen moves at move three for Black, it is fair to observe that, whereas with the others it is more likely to be a safety first approach, in this line, far more often than with the other three, we see Black trying for active counterchances in the opening stages of the game.

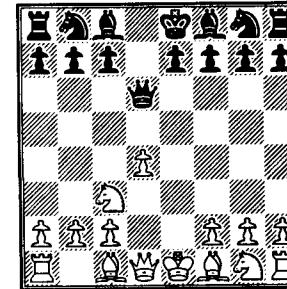
With 3... $\mathbb{W}a5$ still maintaining its status as most popular choice, it is 3... $\mathbb{W}d6$ currently challenging for top spot in the lines stemming from 2... $\mathbb{W}xd5$, with still many untapped veins of ideas rich in potential.

White plays $\mathbb{Q}e3$
White plays g3
White plays $\mathbb{Q}c4$
White plays $\mathbb{Q}g5$
White plays $\mathbb{Q}d3$
Early $\mathbb{Q}e5$ and others

White plays $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Karpov – Lutikov
USSR Spartakiad, 1979

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 4 d4



4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

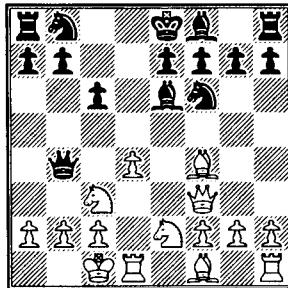
After the very different approach of 4...c6!? 5 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ e6 8 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 9 h4 h6 10 h5 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ Black was equal in Pavlovic – Cicak, Zurich open 2000, and went on to win.

Same story in Jansa – Cicak, Passau, 2000, after 4...c6!? 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ e6 7 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b4$, and 0-1 at move 46.

In Kovacevic – Radibratovic, Yugoslav team Championships 2001, play went 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}d2$ e6 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 10 a3 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ 0-0 13 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 14 b4 $\mathbb{W}d8$ with balanced chances.

5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

If you are ever unsure as Black where to put your queen bishop, bear these episodes in mind: Short – Sulava, European Team Championships, Ohrid 2001, 5 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$? 6 $\mathbb{W}f3$! Oops! 6... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 7 0-0-0 c6 8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$??



10 ♜c7 OOPS!, and 11 a3 came with effect (10...♜d5 11 ♜g3 wins).

And then there was Andre – Dobosz, Dortmund, 1976 where after the canny 5 h3 ♜f5? was also played and swiftly regretted; 6 ♜f3! ♜e6+ 7 ♜e3 c6 8 0-0-0 ♜c8 9 ♜ge2 e6 10 g4 ♜g6 11 ♜f4 ♜c7 12 h4 ♜b4 13 h5 ♜xc3 14 hxg6 ♜a5 15 g5 and Black resigned.

In Wedberg – J. Fries-Nielsen, Rilton Cup 2003, Tom took a radical approach to the effect of the bishop at b7 by 5 ♜e3 a6 6 ♜d2 b5 7 f3!?. Play took a turn for the unusual after 7...♜b7 8 ♜d3 ♜bd7 9 ♜ge2 e6 10 ♜e4!? ♜xe4 11 fxe4 c5 12 c3 ♜e7 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♜ad1 cxd4 15 cxd4 e5 with unclear chances. White won at move 36.

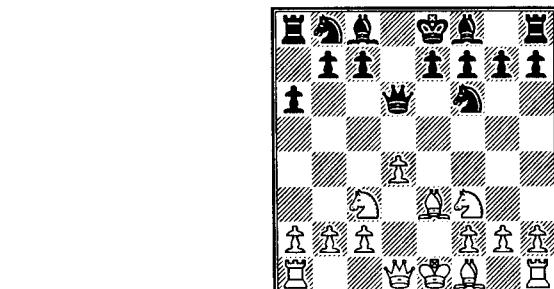
Alternatively, 7 ♜f3 ♜b7 8 ♜e2 ♜bd7 9 0-0 e6 10 a4 b4 11 ♜a2 ♜e7 got him nowhere in Mazi – Sermek, Bled Open, 1999.

5...a6

Black's treatment was not active enough in Bologan – Muse, Berlin 1995, and after 5...♜g4 6 h3 ♜xf3 7 ♜xf3 c6 8 ♜e3 e6 9 0-0-0 ♜c7 10 ♜b1 ♜bd7 11 ♜c1 ♜b6 12 g4 h6 13 h4 his position was passive and worse and White won at move 48.

An uninspired muse.

6 ♜c6



6...♜c6

Zaragatski – Gofshtein, Sauerland Stern Hotel, 2001 saw Black try the fianchetto, and very effectively; 6 ... b5 7 ♜d2 ♜b7 8 ♜f4 ♜b6 9 ♜e5 e6

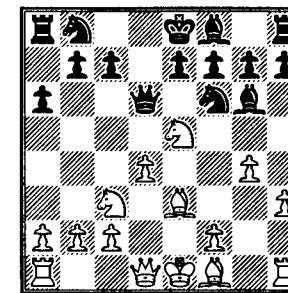
10 0-0-0 ♜b4 (10...♜bd7!?; 10...c5!?) 11 ♜e3 c5!? 12 dxc5 ♜xc5 13 ♜g3 ♜h5 14 ♜g5 ♜xf4 15 ♜xf4 0-0 with a superb type of Sicilian for Black, who won at move 50.

In Fernando – Spraggett, Portuguese Championship, 2001, Black came out of the opening intact after 6...♜f5 (here better timed!) 7 ♜d2 e6 8 0-0-0 c6 9 ♜h4 ♜g6 10 f3 b5 11 ♜xg6 hxg6 12 ♜e4 ♜d8, drawn in 35 moves.

I am at a loss to explain much of the following gamelet to you: Manaca – Sulava, Lido Estensi Open, 2003, 6...♜f5 7 ♜e5 ♜c6 8 g4 ♜xe5 9 gx5 ♜eg4 10 ♜f3 c6 11 0-0-0 ♜xh2 12 ♜xh2 ♜xh2 13 d5 ♜c8 (13...♜c7!?) 14 dxc6 ♜xc6 15 ♜xa6 ♜c7 16 ♜b5 ♜b8 17 ♜f4 e5 18 fxe6 ♜c8 19 ♜a7 ♜xe6 20 ♜xb7 ♜d6 21 ♜c6+ Black resigned.

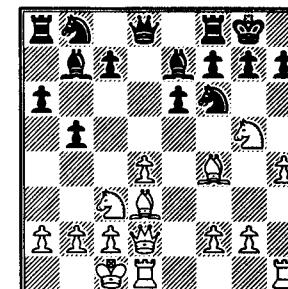
But, whatever those guys were on, it was heady stuff.

In Vajda – Boricsev, Eger 2002, he played 6...♜g4 and events took a strange turn after 7 h3 ♜h5 8 g4!? ♜g6 9 ♜e5



9...♜d5 10 ♜g2 ♜xe3 11 fxe3 c6 12 ♜a4 f6?! 13 ♜xg6 hxg6 14 ♜d3 ♜g3+ 15 ♜f1 and White's messed up game was less serious than Black's, and he went on to win in 48 moves.

Roman Dzhindzhikashvili interpreted the opening in a more restrained manner as Black against Nick de Firmian in their game from the USA Championships of 1997, with 6...e6 7 ♜d2 ♜e7 8 ♜d3 0-0 9 0-0-0 b5 10 ♜g5 ♜b7 11 ♜f4 ♜d8 12 h4



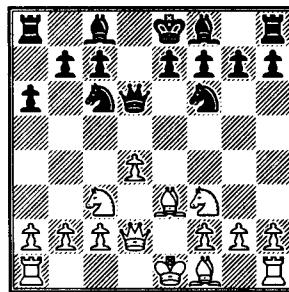
42 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

When de Firmian plays White, it's normally not long before the action starts. 12... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ (12... $\mathbb{Q}xg2?$ would have exposed him to a fearful attack down the g line after 13 $\mathbb{Q}hg1.$) 13 $\mathbb{W}e2$. So imposing is the White build up that Dzhindzhi understandably reasoned that, rather than making any counter demonstration of his own, it would be smarter to seek simplification. 13...b4! 14 $\mathbb{Q}ce4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ and the swaps having brought Black to near equal chances, they agreed it drawn at move 36.

6... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ ought, in principle, to be viable, but in Nijboer – Sulava, Metz Open 2000, Black regretted opening up the centre before his development was complete. 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e6 8 0-0 c5?! 9 $\mathbb{W}d2$ cxd4 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ Sad. 14 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 15 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ and Sulava resigned. An experiment he was not to repeat.

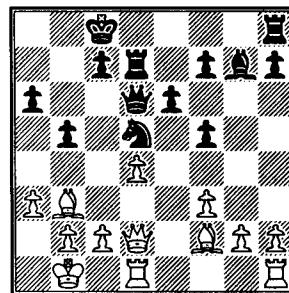
7 $\mathbb{W}d2$

7 a3 brought White nothing in Koch – Fressinet, French Championship, 1999, after 7...e6 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9 0-0 0-0 10 $\mathbb{W}d2$ b5 11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$.



7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$

In Zhang Zhong – Arencibia, Ubeda Open 2001 Black tried 7... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ and met with a Chinese response. 8 $\mathbb{Q}h4!$? g6!? 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ gxf5 10 f3 0-0-0 11 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ e6 13 a3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}ed5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ b5?! Unwise weakener.



1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 4 43

18 g4!? fxg4 19 fxg4 c5 20 c4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 22 d5 exd5 23 cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}hd8$ 24 dxc6! $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ b4 27 axb4 cxb4 28 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ and Black resigned. Dazzingly creative play.

But 8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ has been seen, and White could then think of nothing better than 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, so there's perhaps a future for 7... $\mathbb{Q}f5$.

8 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$? e5?

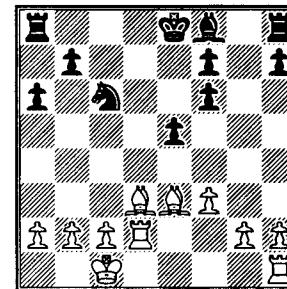
This is wrong. With 8...e6! Black may well retain equal chances.

9 d5 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 10 f3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}ge4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 12 0-0-0

Threatening to strand the knight with 13 a3.

12...0-0-0 13 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ would re-implement the threat, so Black is in some difficulties here.

12...c6 13 dxc6 $\mathbb{W}xd2+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ gxf6 17 $\mathbb{Q}d3$



Bishop pair, queenside pawn majority, control of the d line and weakened enemy pawns. Nobody ever handled such advantages better than Anatoly.

17...0-0-0 18 $\mathbb{Q}hd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 19 c3 h5 20 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 22 h4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 24 a4 $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 25 b4 b6 26 b5!

Trussing him.

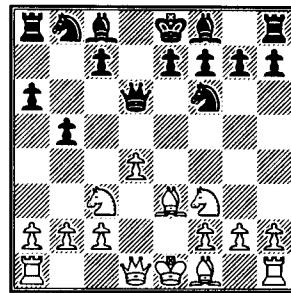
26... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ axb5 28 axb5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 29 c4

Lutikov was not enjoying it, and so here he resigned.

That game put people off 3... $\mathbb{W}d6$, but Black had viable options at moves 6, 7 and 8.

Morozevich – Kurajica
Bled Olympiad 2002

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 4 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ a6 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b5



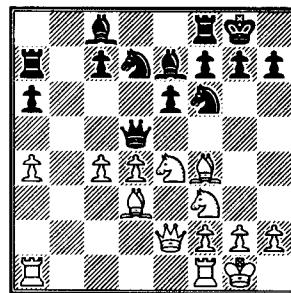
Fianchettoing early with a vengeance.

7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}e2$ e6

In Van Dijk – Hasangatin, Olomouc 2003, Black took the relatively unusual step in this opening of a double fianchetto, with 8...g6. He drummed up enough counterplay to demonstrate a viable middlegame after 9 a4 b4 10 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ 0-0 12 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13 $\mathbb{M}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 17 fxe3 c5 18 c3 $\mathbb{M}ac8$. The game was drawn at move 71.

9 0-0-0

In his game with Socko, also from the Bled Olympiad, Kurajica had to face 9 a4, Black having substituted ... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ for ... $\mathbb{Q}b7$. After 9...b4 10 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 12 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 c4 bxc3 14 bxc3 0-0 15 c4 he stuck his queen on Reti's favoured square.



15... $\mathbb{W}a8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}eg5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ He then regrouped accurately in order to repulse. 17 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ h6 18 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 19 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ a5 and they agreed to a draw at move 39.

9...b4

Forcing matters. We have yet to see 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ tried out.

10 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$

Hastening back on to the pitch.

11... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 14 $\mathbb{M}hg1$

The first shades of attack.

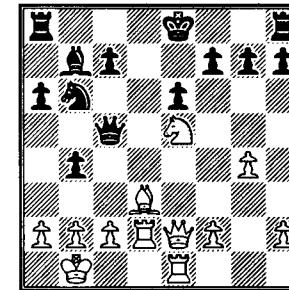
14... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 15 g4

This pawn is already an attacking unit, and it was to prove decisive.

15... $\mathbb{W}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 18 $\mathbb{M}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 19 $\mathbb{M}e1$

The concentration of White's forces in the centre makes it hard for Black to complete his development and get the king out of there unscathed.

19... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 21 dxc5 $\mathbb{W}xc5$



22 $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$ 0-0

Manful resistance, but his king's defences are in a bad way, and the second wave of the White attack won't be long.

23 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g6!$

Moro was nifty with his knights that day.

25... $\mathbb{Q}c3+$

Inflicting as much collateral damage as possible.

26 bxc3 hxg6 27 c4

King safety is such an important factor in middlegames. Here, as in so many games, it proved to be the decisive one, for the Black palace was the more easily assailable.

27... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{M}ae8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ $\mathbb{M}f6$ 30 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 31 g5! $\mathbb{M}f5$ 32 h4 $\mathbb{M}f4$ 33 $\mathbb{W}c6$ $\mathbb{M}xh4$ 34 $\mathbb{M}de2$

Again a concentration of central force forces a concession, this time sufficient to bring the game to a conclusion.

34... $\mathbb{M}d4$ 35 $\mathbb{M}xe6$ $\mathbb{M}f8$ 36 g6

See earlier remarks.

36... $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 37 $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ 38 $\mathbb{W}b7$

...and Black's defences cannot stave off the imminent penetration, so he resigned.

Short has observed that Morozевич has a unique style. There you saw what he was getting at.

46 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d6$

White plays g3

Not only is the deployment of the bishop in fianchetto logical in itself, but g3 also prepares the possible arrival of the other one at f4 with gain of tempo. Black's set-ups depend on where he develops his queen bishop. It has gone to f5, g4 and b7.

Movsesian – Cicak
Czech Championship 2001

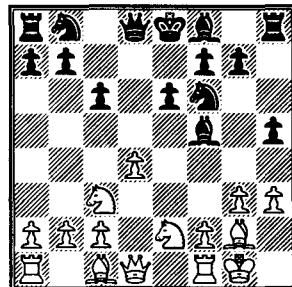
1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d6$ 4 d4 c6

A rarity.

5 g3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{A}g2 \mathbb{A}f5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ e6 8 0-0 $\mathbb{W}d8$

She goes back home, and could have reached this same position via a5.

9 h3 h5!?

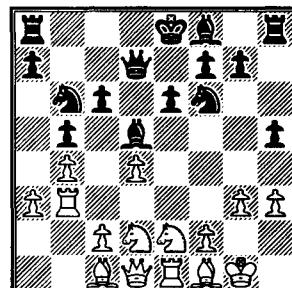


Hardly a classical treatment, but none of the White pieces is that aggressively posted, and Cicak makes ...h5 work.

10 $\mathbb{E}b1 \mathbb{Q}a6$ 11 a3 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12 b4 $\mathbb{Q}cd5$ 13 $\mathbb{E}b3$ b5 14 $\mathbb{E}e1 \mathbb{W}d7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b1$

A sad sight from a man rated 2661.

15... $\mathbb{A}e4$ 16 $\mathbb{A}f1 \mathbb{Q}b6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{A}d5$



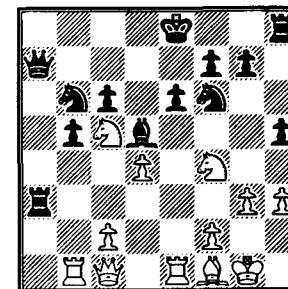
1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d6$ 47

Radiantly centralised.

18 $\mathbb{E}b1 a5$

Via the most unusual play Black has gained a superiority.

19 bxa5 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{A}a8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{A}xa3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xa3 \mathbb{W}xa3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}c5 \mathbb{W}a7$
24 $\mathbb{W}c1$



Some drawbacks of ...h5 become apparent. Those, in conjunction with others generated by the entrenched knight at c5, make the realisation of Black's pawn advantage very difficult.

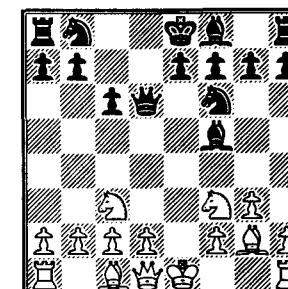
24...0-0 25 $\mathbb{E}e5 \mathbb{W}a8$

Playing it safe.

26 $\mathbb{Q}xh5 \mathbb{Q}xh5$ 27 $\mathbb{E}xh5 \mathbb{E}a1$ 28 $\mathbb{E}xa1 \mathbb{W}xa1$ 29 $\mathbb{W}f4 \mathbb{Q}c4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d3$
 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 31 cxd3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 32 $\mathbb{W}h4$ f6 33 $\mathbb{E}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 34 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ Drawn.

Kharlov – Vokarov
Russian Cup, Moscow 1998

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d6$ 4 g3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{A}g2$ c6 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{A}f5$



7 0-0 e6 8 d4 $\mathbb{A}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

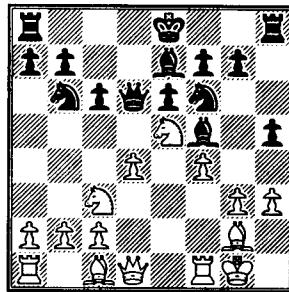
A lot to be said for 9 Af4.

48 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6

9...h5!?

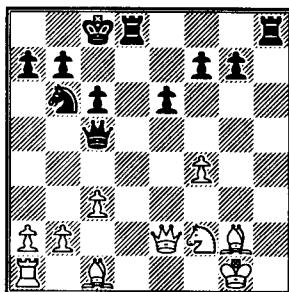
Wow!

10 h3 ♜bd7 11 f4 ♜b6



11 ♜e3 will now run into 11...♜bd5, so, since he has no constructive queen move, Kharlov does something radical, but his opponent was well up for it.

12 g4!? hxg4 13 hxg4 ♜xg4! 14 ♜xg4 ♜xg4 15 ♜xg4 ♜xd4 16 ♜f2 ♜h4 17 ♜e4 ♜xf2+ 18 ♜xf2 0-0-0 19 c3 ♜c5 20 ♜e2



Obscurity.

20...♜d6

Both sides seem to have difficulty in showing a constructive way forward from here.

21 ♜f3 ♜c4 22 b4 ♜d7 23 ♜g3

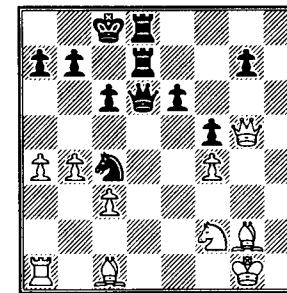
Starting an odd five move escapade.

23...f5 24 ♜g5

Eh?

24...♜hd8 25 a4!

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6 4 d4 ♜f6 5 ♜f3 a6 6 g3 b5 7 ♜g2 ♜b7 8 0-0 e6



Certainly a functional move, gaining room and enabling the advance b4-b5 to come later. Not sure what all of the other moves of each side hereabouts are for.

25...♜f8 26 ♜h5 ♜f6 27 ♜f3

Back from her trip around the houses.

27...♜d2

Finally things clarify, and we can now see that White has come out well coordinated for defence and attack.

28 ♜xd2 ♜xd2 29 b5

Natural, and extremely effective.

29...♜2d6 30 ♜e3

...and Black is in a bad way.

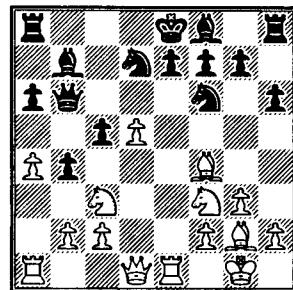
30...♜8d7 31 ♜xa7! ♜xc3 32 ♜a8+ ♜c7 33 b6+! ♜xb6 34 ♜b1+ ♜c5 35 ♜a7+ ♜c4 36 ♜f1+ ♜d3 37 ♜xd3 ♜xd3 38 ♜d1 c5 and Black resigned.

Surprising, and in some ways a shame that, after such vigorous and imaginative play in the opening and early middlegame, the Black ideas then dried up and it was White who took over the wheel.

Kengis – Belyavsky
Bled Olympiad 2002

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6 4 d4 ♜f6 5 ♜f3 a6 6 g3 b5 7 ♜g2 ♜b7 8 0-0 e6

Black was not careful with his timing in Tringov – Donchev, Bulgarian Championship 1991, with 8...c5?! 9 ♜f4 ♜b6 10 ♜e1 ♜bd7?? 11 d5!?, h6 12 a4 b4?

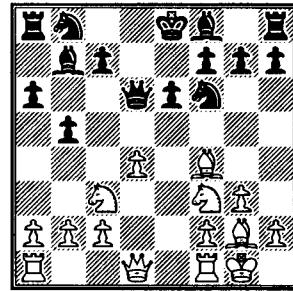


13 ♜d2!! ♜a7 (13...bx3 14 ♜c4 and 15 ♜d6+ would have won.) 14 ♜c4 ♜d8 What else? 15 ♜e4 a5 equivalent to resignation. 16 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 17 ♜e5 ♜e8 18 ♜c6 ♜b6 19 ♜e2 ♜xd5 20 ♜xd5 ♜xc6 21 ♜xf7+! A switch in direction ends it all. 21...♜xf7 22 ♜e6+ ♜e8 23 ♜ad1 1-0

One of the late Tringov's nicest games.

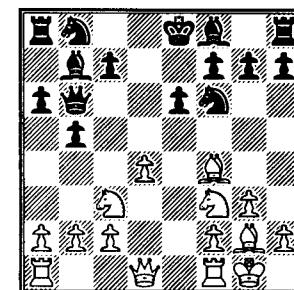
9 ♜f4

9 ♜e5 has been seen, but 9...♜xg2 10 ♜xg2 ought to pose Black no serious problems.



9...♜b6

A natural square for her to be shunted off to. But they've been known to drop back to base. I cannot fathom why 9...♜d8 might have been preferred, but it sufficed for draws in these two games; Uribe – Sermek, Istanbul 2000 after 10 ♜e5 ♜xg2 11 ♜xg2 ♜b4 (a favourite deployment of Sermek's) 12 ♜f3 ♜xc3!? 13 ♜xa8 ♜xb2 14 ♜ab1 ♜c3 15 ♜f3 ♜d5 16 ♜fd1 ♜xf3+ 17 ♜xf3 ♜d5 18 ♜d3 ♜d7 and Black stonewalled it out until a draw at move 28. And in Grischuk – Hauchard Ubeda 2000 10 ♜e5 ♜xg2 11 ♜xg2 c5 Black had a less cosy time of it but drew in 52 moves after 12 ♜f3 ♜a7 13 dx5 ♜xc5 14 ♜g5 ♜e7 15 ♜e4 ♜d5 16 ♜xf6+ gxsf6 17 ♜xd5 exd5 18 ♜e3 ♜c7 19 ♜d3 ♜xc2 20 ♜ac1 ♜xc1 21 ♜xc1 ♜d7 22 ♜f4 d4 23 ♜xd4 ♜c6 24 ♜e3 ♜e5 25 ♜d5 ♜d8, but it was not easy.



10 ♜e5

Going forward, but the move leads to no real advantage for White. In Beshukov – Hasangatin, MK Cafe Cup, 1999, White also emerged with no superiority after 10 a4 ♜d6 11 ♜e3 ♜g4!? 12 ♜d2 ♜f6 13 ♜e2 c6 14 ♜g5 0-0 15 ♜ce4 ♜e7 16 axb5 cxb5! 17 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 18 ♜e4 ♜e7 19 ♜e3 ♜d5! 20 ♜c5 ♜xg2 21 ♜xg2 ♜d7! 22 ♜xd7 ♜b7+ 23 ♜g1 ♜xd7 24 b3 ♜f6 and the game was drawn in 49 moves. Kurajica handled it differently when he faced Almasi, also at the 2002 Bled Olympiad, and opened things up with 11...c5. But after 12 axb5 axb5 13 ♜e2 ♜xa1 14 ♜xa1 ♜xf3 15 dx5! ♜xc5 16 ♜xc5! ♜xc5 17 ♜xf3 b4 18 ♜e4 ♜xe4 19 ♜xe4 0-0 20 ♜a4 he had problems due to the vulnerability of his b pawn and lost in 50 moves. Taking on d6 brought White nothing in Satyapragyan – Sermek, Goodricke Cup, Calcutta 2002 and after 11 ♜xd6 cxd6 12 axb5 axb5 13 ♜d3 b4 14 ♜a4 ♜a5 15 c4 bxc3 16 ♜xc3 ♜xc3 17 bxc3 ♜bd7 Black was comfortable.

10...♜xg2 11 ♜xg2 ♜b7+

Equalising comfortably.

12 ♜f3 ♜xf3+ 13 ♜xf3 ♜bd7

13...♜b4 did not prove quite so comfy a ride for Black to the shared point, but Sermek, afficianado of 3...♜d6, managed it after 14 a4 ♜xc3 15 bxc3 bxa4 16 ♜xa4 ♜d5 17 c4 ♜xf4 18 ♜xf4 f6 19 ♜d3 ♜c6 20 d5 exd5 21 cxd5 ♜e7 22 c4 ♜f7 23 ♜fa1 ♜hd8 24 ♜xa6 ♜xa6 25 ♜xa6 c6! and drawn at move 31 in Pavasovic – Sermek, Vidmar Memorial, Portoroz 2001.

14 ♜c6

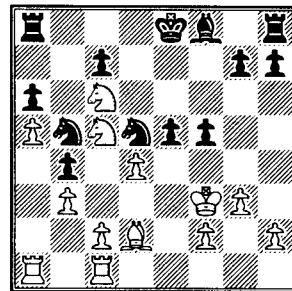
Black had no problems after 14 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 in Hossain – Sermek, Dhaka 2002, and even won in 37 moves.

14...♜b6 15 a4 b4 16 ♜e4 ♜fd5 17 a5 ♜c4 18 b3 ♜a3

A Belyavskyan escapade. He had hopes of stirring up complications.

19 ♜fc1 ♜b5 20 ♜d2 f5! 21 ♜c5 e5!

52 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d6$

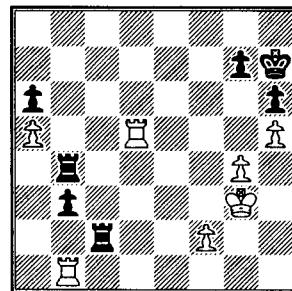


Trying his hardest to wreak a meaningful advantage out of the opening with Black.

22 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ e4+ 23 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 0-0 26 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ c5

An active rook on the seventh and the queenside pawn majority leave Black clearly better in this double rook ending.

32 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ h6 33 h4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 37 g4 b3 38 h5 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2!$



White cannot cope.

42 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ b2 43 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 44 f3 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 45 axb6 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ White resigned

A powerful game from a great player.

Gallagher – Gouret
France 2002

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

Via transposition we reach the familiar lines.

5 d4 a6 6 g3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

In Kundin – Gofshtein, Israeli Championship 2001, Black reached equality with 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ e6 9 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d2$ 0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 53

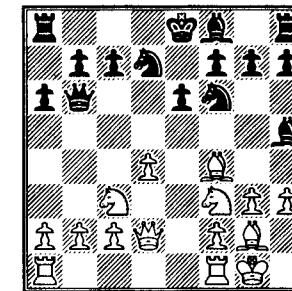
$\mathbb{Q}d5$. This is an important move order, as games where White has not played $\mathbb{Q}f4$ before castling have resulted in mayhem, after Black went 0-0-0.

7 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

In Glek – Kekelidze, Boeblingen Open 2000, White changed direction after 7 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ c6 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10 0-0-0!?

e6 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 12 a3 $\mathbb{W}a5$ and, after many adventures, they drew at move 39.

7...e6 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 11 $\mathbb{W}d2$



11... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

11...c6 to prepare the way home might have been better.

12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

...d5 coming.

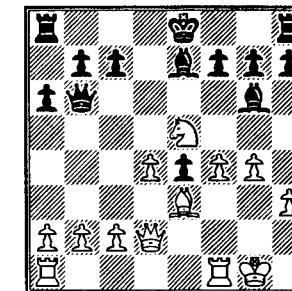
12... $\mathbb{Q}d5$

This is inadequate. Black's bishop at h5 ends up a bit out of it.

13 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ exd5 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Forced.

16 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ dxе4 17 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$



18 d5

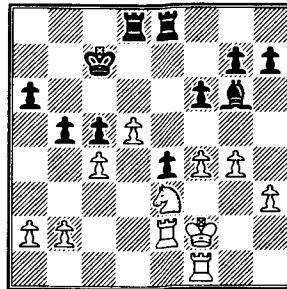
18 f5 f6 and Black, a trifle fortuitously, escapes.

18...♜c5 19 ♜c4 ♜xe3+ 20 ♜xe3 ♜xe3+ 21 ♜xe3

Joe has angled play into an ending where the blockading knight outclasses the bishop and where also his pawns are the more mobile.

21...f6 22 ♜ad1 0-0-0 23 c4 c5 24 ♜de1 ♜he8 25 ♜f2 ♜c7 26 ♜e2 b5

Precipitating the crisis.



27 b4! ♜d6

27...cxb4 28 cxb5 and the White rooks will soon pour in. Or even 28 c5!?

28 bxc5+ ♜xc5 29 cxb5 axb5 30 ♜c2+ ♜b6 31 ♜fc1

Now it's a king hunt.

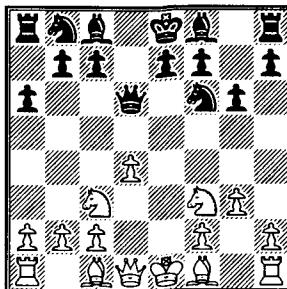
31...♜d7 32 ♜c6+ ♜a5 33 ♜1c3 ♜a4 34 ♜a6+ ♜b4 35 ♜d1!

...and there is nothing to be done about a3 mate, so **Black resigned**.

Bojan Kurajica has used the fianchetto of his own king bishop in response to that of White's, but with little joy.

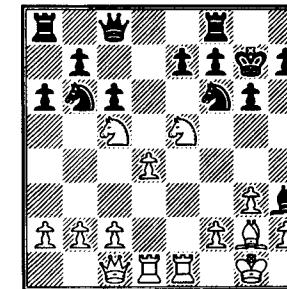
Sakaev – Kurajica
Istanbul 2003

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6 4 d4 ♜f6 5 ♜f3 a6 6 g3 g6



7 ♜f4

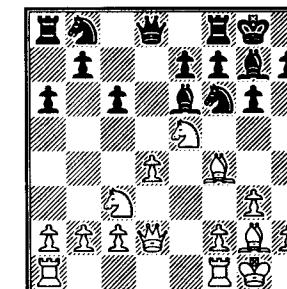
Rather a prospectless and dreary middlegame awaits Black here. In Asrian – Kurajica from the same event play went 7 ♜g2 ♜g7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♜f4 ♜d8 10 ♜d2 c6 and he was just as short of counterplay. 11 ♜fe1 ♜g4 12 ♜e5 ♜e6 13 ♜ad1 ♜bd7 14 ♜c1 ♜b6 15 ♜h6 ♜c8 16 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 17 ♜e4 ♜h3 18 ♜c5



...and White is clearly on top. Kurajica here blundered with 18...♜g4 and resigned before White won the pawn.

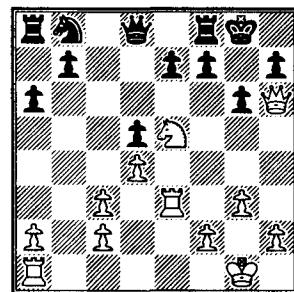
At the Ljubljana Open of 1999 he developed the knight to c6 versus Nevedichny, but when the position opened up it favoured the better developed party: White. 9 ♜e1 ♜c6 10 ♜f4 ♜d8 11 d5 ♜b4 12 ♜e5 e6 13 dx6 ♜xe6 14 ♜xb7 ♜b8 15 ♜f3 ♜f5 16 ♜c1 ♜e8 17 ♜xd8 ♜bxsd8 18 ♜c6 ♜xc2 19 ♜e5! ♜xe5 20 ♜xe5 ♜e8 21 ♜xc7 ♜d7 22 ♜d5 ♜xb2 23 ♜de7+ ♜g7 24 ♜b1 ♜a3 25 ♜xf5+ gxsf5 26 ♜d1 ♜f6 27 ♜d4 ♜xd4 28 ♜xd4 and, with the loss of his a pawn imminent, Black resigned that one, too.

7...♜d8 8 ♜e5 ♜g7 9 ♜g2 0-0 10 0-0 c6 11 ♜d2 ♜e6



There is little Black can undertake. His position is a sort of poor man's Alekhine Defence.

12 ♜fe1 ♜d5 13 ♜h6 ♜xh6 14 ♜xh6 ♜xc3 15 bxc3 ♜d5 16 ♜xd5 cxd5 17 ♜e3



A simple and powerful attack.

17...e6 18 g4 ♜f6 19 g5 ♜g7 20 ♜h4 f6 21 ♜g4

Already winning.

21...fxg5 22 ♜xg5 ♜c6 23 ♜xe6 ♜ad8 24 ♜ae1 ♜h8 25 ♜e3 ♜f7 26 ♜f6 ♜g7 27 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 28 ♜f6 ♜g7 29 ♜h3 h5 30 ♜f1

Rubbing it in.

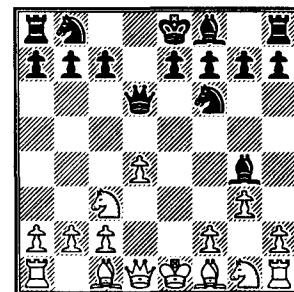
Black resigned.

Koch – Fressinet
French Championship 1999

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6 4 d4 ♜f6 5 g3

Without ♜f3 Black gets presented with the chance to flick in a known, nasty interference move.

5...♜g4!



I salute this disruptive probe.

6 f3 ♜f5 7 ♜d3

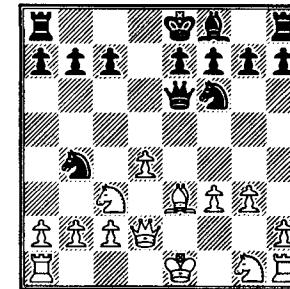
In Turov – Brustkern, Budapest 2003, White eventually got around to the fianchetto. Play went 7 ♜f4 ♜b4 8 ♜d2 c6 9 0-0-0 e6 10 g4 ♜g6 11 ♜c7.

Well, at least this move forces the opponent's queen back to e7. 11...♜a6 12 a3 ♜e7 13 ♜g3 ♜c7 14 h4 h6 15 ♜g2 ♜d7 16 h5 ♜h7. GM Turov was perhaps not satisfied with his game as he now ventured a speculative pawn sacrifice with 17 ♜e4, but my wife's ex-boyfriend took it and had few problems, although White won in 59 moves.

7...♜xd3 8 ♜xd3 ♜e6!

Active development is certainly right here.

9 ♜e3 ♜b4! 10 ♜d2 ♜e6!?



Eyeing the a and c pawns.

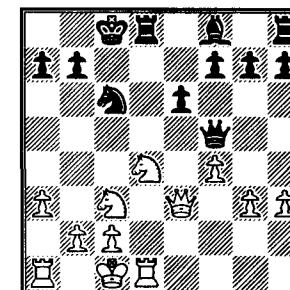
11 ♜d1

Definitely not what you want to play, but on 11 ♜f2 ♜f5!

11...0-0-0 12 ♜c1 c5 13 ♜ge2 ♜f5 14 a3 ♜c6 15 f4 e6

White has scrambled towards a position of sorts, but Fressinet continues to play vigorously.

16 ♜d1 ♜g4 17 h3 ♜xe3 18 ♜xe3 cxd4 19 ♜xd4



19... ♜xd4! 20 ♜xd4 ♜c5

Winning.

21 g4 ♜xd4 22 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 23 gxf5 ♜xf5 24 a4 ♜d8 25 ♜a3 ♜e3 26 ♜b3 ♜d4 27 a5 a6 28 ♜b6 ♜xf4 29 b3 ♜f2 30 ♜e4 ♜xc2+ 31 ♜b1 ♜c7 32

58 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d6$

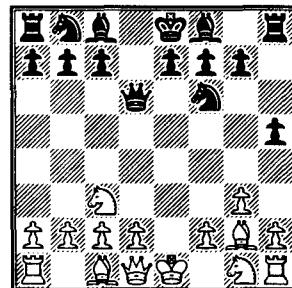
1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d6$ 59

$\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 33 $\mathbb{H}b4$ $\mathbb{H}d7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 35 $\mathbb{H}c4$ $\mathbb{H}c7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{H}xc4$ 37 $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ h6 41 c5 42 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ e5 46 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ e4 47 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ h5 49 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ g6 and White, not before time, resigned.

And that's not the only nuance to try out against g3 before $\mathbb{Q}f3$.

Smirin – Kurajica
Solin 1999

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}d6$ 4 g3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ h5!?



Yeah! Let's play some chess! By transposition this position was also reached in Bologan – Hauchard, Belfort 1998, and Black chose 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$. Perhaps Bologan now decided that he was unhappy with normal formations with the pawn at d4, for he came up with 7 b4?. Yet after 7... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 8 d3 c6 9 0-0 $\mathbb{W}d7$ he had little to show for it, but managed a draw at move 46.

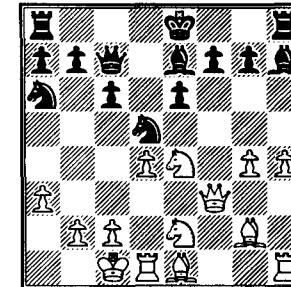
6 d4 h4

Perhaps, as her boy entered his sixth decade, Bojan's mum started feeding him on raw meat!?

7 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ c6 9 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10 a3 hxg3 11 fxg3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 0-0-0 e6

This time he eschewed the tamer fianchetto of his king bishop, and a completely unusual position arose from the opening moves.

13 h3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 14 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 15 g4 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17 h4 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e4$



19...b5!

Securing the knight's outpost at d5 is of primary importance.

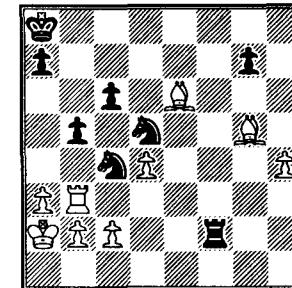
20 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 23 g5 0-0-0 24 $\mathbb{H}h3$ f6 25 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 26 $\mathbb{H}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$

Safely stowed.

27 $\mathbb{H}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}ac7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{H}b8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{fxg5}$

This may not have been best. The White bishops start to show an increased effect and Smirin gets the better of it.

30 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}cd5$ 33 $\mathbb{H}e1$ $\mathbb{H}hf8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 35 $\mathbb{W}g6$ $\mathbb{H}be8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 37 $\mathbb{H}xe6$ $\mathbb{H}xe6$ 38 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{H}f1+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{H}f2$



41 a4??

Yet another bummer at move 41. 41 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ was the move.

41...bxa4

And Smirin saw that he had trapped his own rook. Kurajica made no mistake now.

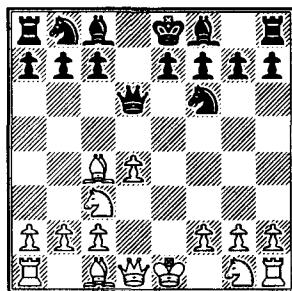
42 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ axb3+ 43 cxb3 cxd5 44 bxc4 dxc4 45 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 46 d5 $\mathbb{H}f5$ 47 d6 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{H}b5+$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{H}xb2$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{H}b7$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{H}d7$ 52 h5 $\mathbb{H}xd6$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{H}d7$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 58 h6 g6 59 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{H}h7$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ g5 61 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 62 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ g4 63 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ g3 64 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ g2 65 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{H}xh6+$ and White, at last, resigned.

White plays ♜c4

McShane – Lalic

Gibtelecom Masters, Gibraltar 2003

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6 4 d4 ♜f6 5 ♜c4



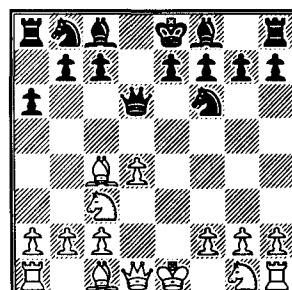
5...a6

5...c6 6 ♜ge2 ♜f5 7 ♜f4 ♜d8 8 ♜g3 ♜g6 9 0-0 e6 10 ♜d2 left White a fraction better in Sieberg – Pytel, Biel 1976.

Things were murkier in Al Modiahki – Cicak, Villa de Beansque, 1999 after 7 0-0 e6 8 ♜g3 ♜g6 10 f4 ♜d7, when White later went over the top and lost.

In Oral – Schleifer, Quebec Open, 2001, Black tried the rarer option of the fianchetto. It sufficed to give him equality after 5...g6 6 ♜f3 ♜g7 7 0-0 0-0 8 h3 a6 9 a4 c5 10 dxc5 ♜xc5 11 ♜e2 ♜c6 12 ♜d1 ♜f5, although White won at move 37.

In Galkin – Feoktistov Russian Championship, 1999, Black experimented with 5...♜c6 6 ♜ge2 e5. After 7 0-0 a6 8 dx5 ♜xe5 9 ♜b3 ♜xd1 10 ♜xd1 ♜g4 11 ♜e1 ♜d6 he was near equality.



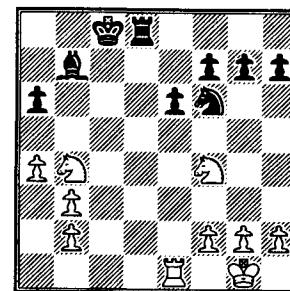
6 ♜ge2

An inspired, and already known, pawn sacrifice.

6 ♜b3 happened in Kupreicik – Full, Wiesbaden Open 1998.

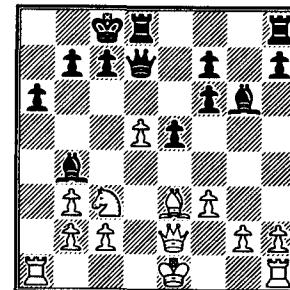
After 6...g6 7 ♜ge2 ♜g7 8 ♜f4 ♜d8 9 ♜d2 0-0 10 ♜h6 Viktor Kupreichik, one of the world's most dangerous attacking players, was set to go to work. So his opponent tried to bail out with 10...c5 but after 11 dxc5 ♜xd2+ 12 ♜xd2 ♜d7 13 ♜f4 e6 14 0-0-0 ♜c6 15 f3 ♜bd7 16 ♜d3 ♜fe8 17 ♜he1 ♜f8 18 ♜g5 h6 19 ♜f4 Black was not equal, and lost in 40 moves.

Kurajica handled it better against Vallejo Pons at Villarrobledo in 2001, by 6...e6 7 ♜ge2 b5 8 ♜f4 ♜d8 9 d5 c5! 10 dxc6 ♜xd1+ 11 ♜xd1 ♜xc6 12 0-0 ♜b7 13 ♜g3 ♜a5 and Black had no problems at all. He also made 6...e6 7 ♜ge2 c5 work against Janev at Mondariz, 2000, viz 8 ♜f4 ♜d8 9 dxc5 ♜xd1+ 10 ♜xd1 ♜xc5 11 0-0 b5 12 ♜d6 ♜bd7 13 ♜fe1 ♜b7 14 ♜f4 0-0-0 15 a4 b4 16 ♜a2 ♜xd6 17 ♜xd6 ♜c5 18 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 19 ♜xb4 ♜xb3 20 cxb3



20...♜d4! 21 ♜c1+ ♜b8 22 ♜fd3 a5 23 ♜c4 ♜d8 and he won a piece and the game.

In Mitkov – Nikolov, Skopje 1998 things got really sharp after Black hit straight back in the centre with 6...♜c6 7 ♜ge2 e5. Play went 8 d5 ♜a5 9 ♜e3 ♜xb3 (He might have done better to have delayed that: the bishop's not going anywhere.) 10 axb3 ♜f5 11 ♜g3 ♜g6 12 f3 0-0-0 13 ♜ge4 ♜d7 14 ♜xf6 gxf6 15 ♜e2 ♜b4



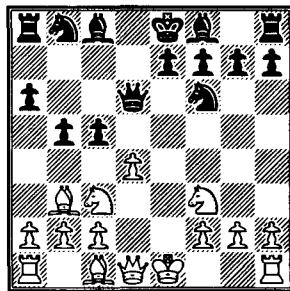
16 ♜xa6! ♜xd5! 17 ♜a4 and Black's king was, understandably, never secure. White won in 55 moves. By contrast 8 dxe5 did not lead to much

after 8... $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}dc3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ in Kuczynski – Dischinger, Essen, 2001.

In Tiviakov – Christiansen, F.I.D.E World Championship Knock Out, Moscow, 2001, Larry ventured 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$? After 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ e6 8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4!$? 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}fe2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12 a3 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ he had equality.

But 6... $\mathbb{Q}f5$? is not the brightest of moves as after 7 $\mathbb{W}f3$ Black had to put it back again in Tiviakov – Boricsev, Golden Cleopatra Open, Cairo, 2002.

In Hall – Gausel, Politiken Cup 1998, White played 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, yet after 6...b5 chose the hardly consistent 7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$. Black developed and quickly equalised, 7... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9 a4 b4 (9...c6!?) 10 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ c6 13 0-0 e6 14 c4 bxc3 15 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ and drawn in 33 moves. In Stevic – Borgo, Leipzig 2002, he played 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ and met with the direct 7...c5!?



After 8 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ e6 10 a4 b4 11 a5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 14 c6 $\mathbb{Q}dc5$ 15 b3 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ f6 17 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$.

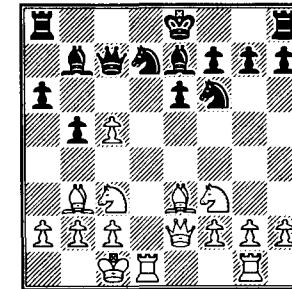
Black had at last recovered his pawn. He stood well and won at move 55.

Neither had 8 a4 gotten White anything in Hamdouchi – Kurajica, Villaaobledo Open, 2000, after 8...b4 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e6 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 11 a5. Bojan took it all calmly: 11... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ g6 18 dxc5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 19 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 20 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ with no problems, and a draw agreed at move 48.

7... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ was also playable as shown in Pergel – Czebe Hungarian Championship 2001, after 8 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ e6 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 10 a4!? $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$!? Black was okay, and won at move 46.

White's play was also somewhat more effective in Lanka – Michaelis, Nord West Cup 1999, 6...e6 7 0-0 b5 8 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 0-0 11 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$? 12 d5! $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ and Black resigned.

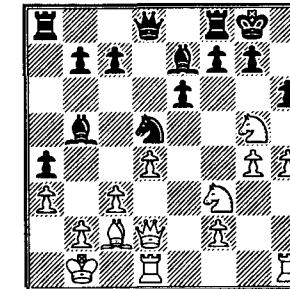
In Varga – Kalintschew – Budapest 1996, it was Black who crashed through to a quick victory after 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 7 $\mathbb{W}e2$, aiming to castle long. 7...b5 8 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ Better to have gone on to g5, perhaps!? 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}hg1$ c5! 12 dxc5 $\mathbb{W}c7$



A sort of Sicilian formation materialises, and Black is very comfortably placed. 13 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 14 g4 Not really getting anywhere. 14... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17 g5 0-0 Black is way ahead in the race, and soon won it. 18 h4 a5 19 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ a4! 20 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ axb3 22 cxb3 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ White resigned.

In Crosa – Giaccio, Uruguay Championship 2002, White pulled the bishop back to d3 and he was the swift victor after 8... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 9 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 a4 b4 11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 13 c4 bxc3 14 bxc3 0-0 15 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15 c4 $\mathbb{W}h5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ 18 d5 exd5 19 cxd5 $\mathbb{W}e8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ and Black resigned. But a couple of swaps at e4 at move eleven would have avoided much trouble.

Kobalija – Kantsler, European Championship, Ohrid 2001 saw White also sidestep any g pawn gambiting with just 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3$. After 6...e6 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ White went for a simple and direct attacking posture. 9 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10 0-0-0 0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$! Clearing a path. 12... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 13 c3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 15 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ a5 17 h4 a4 18 a3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 20 g4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}eg5$ h6



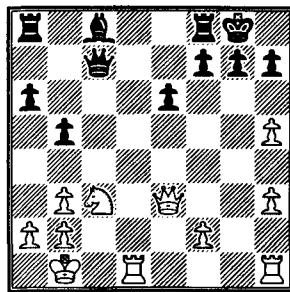
22 $\mathbb{Q}e5$! and he bashed through to victory by move 36.

Does such a game make you desire to play an early ...b5 with Black? Does me.

Finally, in Sutovsky – Kudischewitsch, Israeli Championship 2000, White tried to rule out any bishop landing at g4 with 6 h3. Kudischewitsch passed

64 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

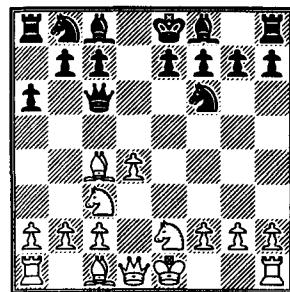
over 6... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, which would certainly have pleased many a player of the Black pieces, in favour of 6...c5 7 dxc5 $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ e6 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11 $\mathbb{W}d2$ 0-0 12 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 13 g4 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$. But it turned out that White was doing to his king was just that bit more significant than what he could do to White's, after 15 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3+$ 16 cxb3 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ b5 18 $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 19 gxh5



This position is about king access and safety, not pawn structures. 19...f6 20 $\mathbb{H}hg1$ e5 21 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 22 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 23 h6! g6 24 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ exf4 25 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{H}ab8$ 26 $\mathbb{H}d6$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 27 $\mathbb{H}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ g5 29 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and the Black defences are breached, 30... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 31 $\mathbb{H}xd7$ leading to a decisive penetration. So he tried 30... $\mathbb{H}bd8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{H}xf8$ 32 h4 g4 33 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 34 $\mathbb{H}xc8$ and 1-0.

6... $\mathbb{W}e6$

In Parligras – Svetushkin, Ciocaltea Memorial, Bucharest 2002, Black declined and reached equality with 6...b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ (8... $\mathbb{W}b6?$) 9 0-0 e6 10 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{H}e1$ 0-0 13 d5 c5! Aiming to trap the bishop with ...c4. 14 dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, etc. In Zeller – Slobodjan, German Championship 200, 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ worked okay after 10 a4 b4 11 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ e6 12 $\mathbb{W}d2$ a5.



1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 65

(Note an additional significance to ...a6 – it stops the queen from being pinned!) Bogdan elects to accept. He is known to work extensively in preparation with computers, and they often assess positions with an extra pawn as favourable, even when other factors might lead strong GMs to differ.

He also simultaneously offered a draw.

A complex man.

7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$

In Ribshtain – Kantsler, Israeli Championship 2001, White speculated with 7 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}xg2$ 8 $\mathbb{H}g1$ $\mathbb{W}xh2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}h3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g3$. In his notes, Kantsler, who won this game, suggested that with more flair and attacking ideas White might have adequate chances here.

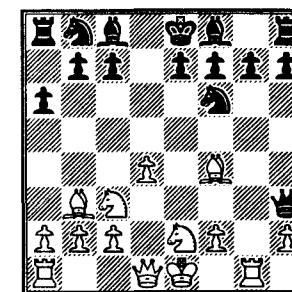
But the cynic in me believes that he just appended that annotation in the hope that some other mug would throw those pawns his way in the future.

7... $\mathbb{W}xg2$ 8 $\mathbb{H}g1$ $\mathbb{W}h3$

8... $\mathbb{W}xh2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ and 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ obviously grants White a lot of play.

8... $\mathbb{W}f3$! may be worth a go. In Feletar – Kurajica Pula 1999 Black returned the pawn for swift development and a very involved situation arose after 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ b5 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12 0-0-0 $\mathbb{H}c8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ b4 14 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$.

9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$



9... $\mathbb{W}d7$

Back home with the booty. Later Lalic suggested 9...c6 as a possible improvement. Certainly 9... $\mathbb{Q}f5$? 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ was disastrous for Black in Ardeleanu – Heim, Romanian Championship, 1990.

10 $\mathbb{W}d3$

Novelty. Previous games had seen 10 d5 and 10 $\mathbb{W}d2$. McShane will meet 10...g6 with 11 $\mathbb{W}c4$, regaining the pawn.

10...♜c6 11 a3!

11 d5 ♜a5 is not so clear.

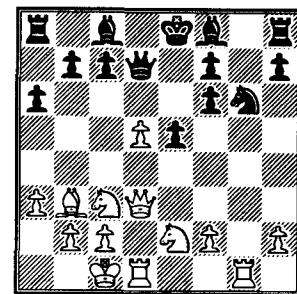
11...e6 12 0-0-0

White's big development lead grants him mighty compensation.

12...♝e7

Contorting his way out.

13 ♜e5 ♜g6 14 ♜xf6 gxf6 15 d5 e5



Black has a check at h6 to wriggle out of the forthcoming tactic. He returns the pawn to get developed, but is still not well off.

16 ♜a4 b5 17 ♜xb5 ♜h6+ 18 ♜b1 0-0 19 ♜bc3 ♜h3

On 19...♜d8 20 h4 or 20 ♜g3 are excellent. Lalic hopes to make a go of it with a splurge on the kingside, but White's play in the middle proves by far the more significant.

20 ♜c4

To catch a pawn.

20...♜g7 21 ♜xc7 ♜g4 22 d6

The big one.

22...f5 23 d7 ♜ad8 24 ♜d3

Overprotection of d7, but 24 ♜d6 was also strong.

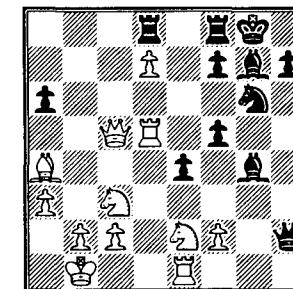
24...♜h5!

On 24...♜xh2 25 f3! forces the bishop to a worse square as 25...e4 would be impossible.

25 ♜e1 ♜xh2

Now 26 f3 is met by the interference move 26...♜f2!, so Black has regained his pawn, but the d7 phenomenon means he is still short of equality.

26 ♜c5 e4 27 ♜d5



27...♝f4?

Tactical inaccuracies against McShane rarely go unpunished. Here 27...♝e5 is strongly met by 28 ♜g3, e.g. 28...♝f3 29 ♜h1 ♜g2 30 ♜dd1 ♜e5 31 ♜xf5! ♜xf5 32 ♜dg1 ♜f3 33 ♜xe5 ♜g6 34 ♜h2 and White wins. But a tougher line was coordinating via 27...♝e5! when White has nothing immediate but retains a large plus after something like 28 ♜b3 h5 29 ♜c4 a5.

Now it ends quickly.

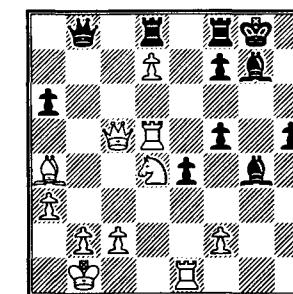
28 ♜xf4 ♜xf4 29 ♜e2! ♜b8

29...♜xe2 30 ♜xe2 e3 31 ♜b3 would not help Black.

30 ♜d4

The horse drops in to wreak havoc.

30...h5



31 c3

Very cool. The move clears the path back to another action zone and also blocks the long diagonal, liberating the knight to genuinely threaten the Black kingside.

31...♝xd4

Hence this, but the bishop was a key piece.

68 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 69

32 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$

Preparing to kill the last Black defender.

33...h4 34 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}xg4$ 35 f3!

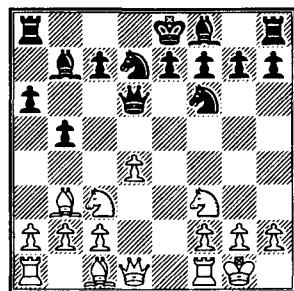
An elegant finale. Black will die down the g line.

1-0

Ponomariov – Fressinet
European Team Championships, Batumi 1999

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 d4 a6 6 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7 0-0
b5 8 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7??$

Very unwise. 8...e6!



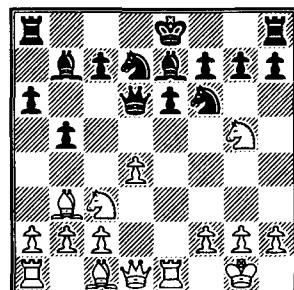
9 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$

Near decisive.

9...e6 10 $\mathbb{Q}e1$

No guesses what happened next.

10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$



11 $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$ fxe6 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}b4$

Resigning was acceptable.

13 a3 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ b4

What else?

15 axb4 $\mathbb{W}f5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 19 b5! $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 20
bxa6 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ and now he did pack it in. 1-0

White plays $\mathbb{Q}g5$

I had two Internet games in late 2003 featuring White meeting 3... $\mathbb{W}d6$ with $\mathbb{Q}g5$, in conjunction with $\mathbb{W}d2$ and 0-0-0, and sacrifices at f7.

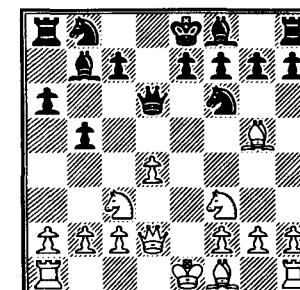
Plaskett – Tyomkin,
World Chess Network Internet Masters, September 2003

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 4 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ a6

Another exploratory move is the irritant 5... $\mathbb{Q}g4!?$, here not as much of a pain as after 5 g3. Gullaksen-Guerrero, Gibtelecom Masters 2003 continued 6 f3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6!?$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}e6+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 0-0-0 10 c3 $\mathbb{W}d7$ after which a swift ...e5 left Black excellently placed and he won in 39 moves. I imagine 6 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 h3 is a better line for White. In Conquest – Babaniotis, Athens Open 1997 we saw another one forget that an unprepared 5... $\mathbb{Q}f5?$ may be met by 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$!

6 $\mathbb{W}d2$ b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

In Rudolf – Hassangatin, European Cup 2002, play was unclear after 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gxf6 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11 a4 b4 12 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 13 $\mathbb{W}e2$ f5
7... $\mathbb{Q}b7$



A very dynamic and interesting continuation. Of course one significance is White now no longer has the most active diagonal for his king's bishop available.

8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

After, by transposition, 8 ♜d3 ♜bd7 White really lost the plot in Van den doel – Kurajica, Bugojno 1999, 9 ♜e2?! e6 10 0-0-0 ♜e7 11 ♜hel ♜d5!?

12 ♜e4 ♜xg5+ 13 ♜fxg5 ♜e7 14 ♜d2 h6 15 ♜f3 ♜b4 16 ♜f1? ♜xe4! 17 ♜xe4 ♜f6 18 ♜ee1 ♜xa2+ 19 ♜b1 ♜b4 20 ♜e5 0-0 and Kurajica had nicked a nice pawn. 21 g4 ♜bd5 22 g5 hxg5 23 ♜xg5 ♜h7 24 ♜g3 ♜g5 25 ♜h3 and a disgusted White resigned.

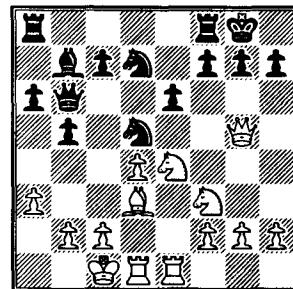
8...♜b6 9 ♜d3 e6 10 0-0-0 ♜bd7 11 ♜hel

Everybody on the playing field now.

11...♜b4 12 a3 ♜e7 13 ♜e4

Starting to steer the men kingwards.

13...♜d5 14 ♜g5 ♜xg5 15 ♜xg5 0-0

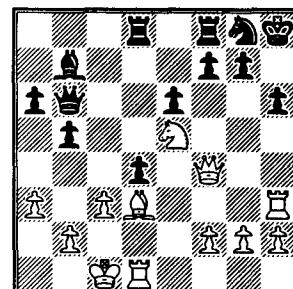


At move 13 or 14 queenside castling may have been the sounder option. Now I went for him.

16 ♜e5 ♜7f6 17 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 18 ♜e3

Here come the guns.

18...h6 19 ♜h4 ♜ad8 20 ♜g3 ♜h8 21 c3 c5 22 ♜h3 cxd4 23 ♜f4 ♜g8



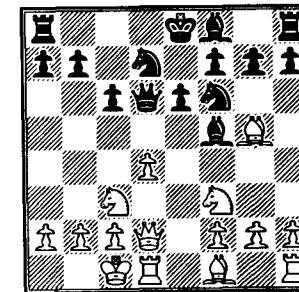
24 ♜xf7! ♜e7 25 ♜xh6+ 1-0

That game was played with each player having just three minutes for all moves, so it may not tell us too much. But I enjoyed it.

The next day, at the European Club Cup, in Crete, this occurred.

Svidler – Cicak

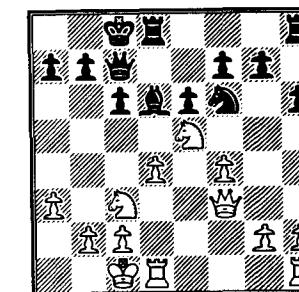
1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6 4 d4 c6 5 ♜g5 ♜f6 6 ♜d2 ♜f5 7 0-0-0 e6 8 ♜f3 ♜bd7



9 a3

Presumably to deny the queen b4, and so threaten 10 ♜f4.

10...♜c7 10 ♜e5 ♜e7 11 f4 h6 12 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 13 ♜d3 ♜xd3 14 ♜xd3 ♜d6 15 ♜f3 0-0-0



White has conceded the bishop pair but retains a spatial advantage.

His is the freer game and, once again, there are similarities with the Caro-Kann.

16 ♜d3 ♜b8 17 ♜b1 a6 18 ♜hd1 ♜hf8 19 g3

Waiting and strengthening.

19...♜e7 20 ♜e2 ♜d7 21 ♜f3

Tacking.

21...♜fe8 22 ♜e4 f6

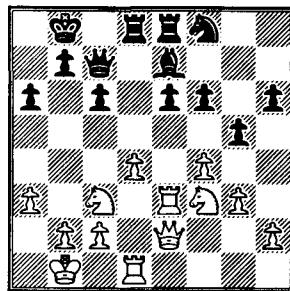
Something happens!

72 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6

23 ♜e3 g5?!

Altogether an unwise adventure. Svidler sights on the softened spots on the e line.

24 ♜c3 ♜f8



Cicak must have hoped to pull back with a snap attack from the back that might nibble at or even hack at the White structure, and make it crack, but...

25 f5!

Peter perceptively preferred to part with a pawn for pressure from a powerful pin.

25...exf5 26 d5!

Threatening 27 d6

26...c5 27 ♜e1 ♜g6 28 ♜e6

Reimplementing the threat of d6.

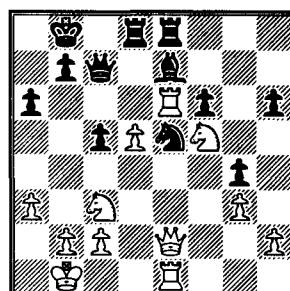
28...g4

Forced.

29 ♜h4 ♜e5

Again forced, but his position has suffered terribly.

30 ♜xf5



1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6 73

Now Black's game quickly falls apart.

30...h5 31 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 32 ♜xf6 ♜c6 33 ♜f2 ♜xe1+ 34 ♜xe1 ♜d4 35 ♜e4 ♜f3 36 ♜f5 ♜xh2 37 ♜f7 ♜d6 38 ♜h7 ♜b6 39 ♜a4 ♜b5 40 c4! ♜b3 41 ♜xc5

And defence of b7 is impossible...so 1-0

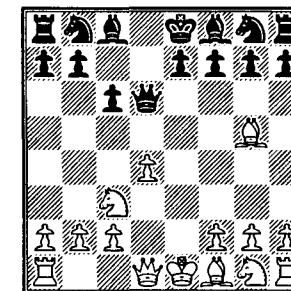
Also, about a month later...

Plaskett – Zatonskikh
World Chess Network 25 minute game,
October 2003

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6 4 d4 c6

Anna commented that this 4th move is a rarity.

5 ♜g5?!



5...♜f6 6 ♜d2

6 ♜c4 ♜g4?! 7 f3 ♜f5 8 ♜ge2 e6 9 ♜d2 ♜e7 10 h4 h6 11 ♜f4 ♜b4 led to equal chances in Turishev – Gubnicki, USSR, 1968.

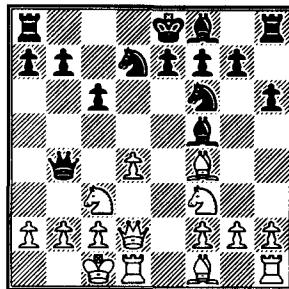
6...♜f5 7 0-0-0

In Tkachiev – Gerard, Paris Open 1997, Vyacheslav tried 7 ♜ge2 and play went 7...♜bd7 8 f3 e5?! Unwise to open it up here. 9 0-0-0 ♜e7 10 ♜e1?! ♜d5 Neither did this attempt to sort things out did not work well. 11 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 12 g4 ♜g6 13 ♜g3 f6?! 14 dx5 ♜xe5 15 f4 ♜a5 16 ♜d4 ♜c5 17 ♜e3 ♜f8 18 ♜c4 and, as you can imagine, Black did not last out long.

7...♜bd7 8 ♜f3 e6

In Smirin – Fercec, Croatian Championship 2000, 8...h6? worked out badly after 9 ♜f4 ♜b4

74 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

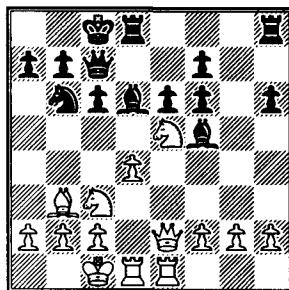


10 d5! $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd2+$ 12 $\mathbb{M}xd2$ cxd5 13 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ Hitting f5 and b5. 13...e5 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ exf4 15 $\mathbb{M}xd5$ 0-0-0 16 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 17 $\mathbb{M}hd1$ a6 18 $\mathbb{M}5d2$ g6 19 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{M}h7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f3 21 gxf3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 22 f4 and Black was short of equality and lost at move 60.

9 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11 $\mathbb{M}he1$ 0-0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{W}e2$ h6?

Missing a trick. 13... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ was better.

14 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gxf6



15 $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$ $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 16 g4

Knocking out the prop.

16... $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2+$

She had no satisfactory continuation.

18 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$

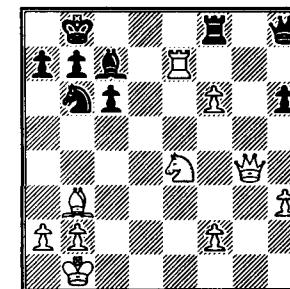
On 18... $\mathbb{M}he8$ 19 d5! is nasty.

19 $\mathbb{M}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 20 h3 $\mathbb{M}hf8$ 21 $\mathbb{M}de1$ f5 22 gxf5 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 23 $\mathbb{M}d1$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 24 f6 $\mathbb{M}xd1+$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ $\mathbb{W}g6+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 27 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}h7?$

27... $\mathbb{W}g4$ left some hope. Now another sacrifice brings it all to a close.

28 $\mathbb{W}e7$ $\mathbb{W}h8$

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 75



29 $\mathbb{M}xc7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 30 $\mathbb{W}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 31 $\mathbb{W}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}h7+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{M}xf6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xb7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{M}xd6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ 1-0

I liked that one, too.

White plays $\mathbb{Q}d3$

Kasparov – Rogers

Europe vs Asia match, (30 minutes each player)

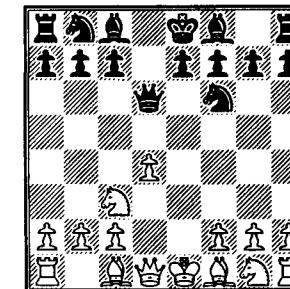
Batum, 2001

(Ian Rogers a European!?)

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

Interesting that long time Scandinavian stalwart Rogers moved on to this modern interpretation when giving his pet opening its toughest test.

4 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d3$



In Sturua – Ye Rongguang, Groningen 1998, Black successfully played a quick ...c5, viz, 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ a6 6 h3 Most White players have preferred to stop ... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, so 6...e6 7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8 0-0 c5 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}e2$ 0-0 11 $\mathbb{M}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ and he had equalised and won at move 39. In Grunfeld – Kundischewitsch, Tel Aviv, 2001, he went for a fianchetto instead and after

76 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

6...b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}e2$ e6 9 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10 a4 b4 11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 12 c4 bxc3 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ there were chances for both sides.

And in Zelcic – Krumpak, Ljubljana Open 2001, he played another formation entirely, with 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$? e5!? 9 dx5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$? $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 12 0-0 with unclear play, where White won at move 64.

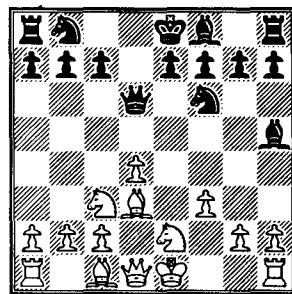
5... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$?

The familiar probe. After the staid 5...c6 White got a small edge in Stripunsky – Lein, USA Championship, Seattle 2003, 6 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ e6 7 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 0-0 10 $\mathbb{W}d3$ g6 11 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, and drawn in 28 moves. Neither man searched his imagination too deeply that afternoon.

6 f3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$

New ground already.

7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$



7...a6

I wonder whether this is quite so significant here?! Perhaps just 7...e6, as in Hracek – Kantorik, Pardubice, 2002, with Black okay after 8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 10 h4 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12 0-0-0 0-0-0, although White won in 46 moves. In Jurkovic – Sermek, Pula 2002, Black equalised with 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$!? 8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}d2$ e6 10 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 a3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 12 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hxg6 14 b4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15 d5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$. Neither, in this line, did 9 d5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ bring White anything in Shevelev – Nadanian, Saint-Vincent, 200 after 11... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$, etc.

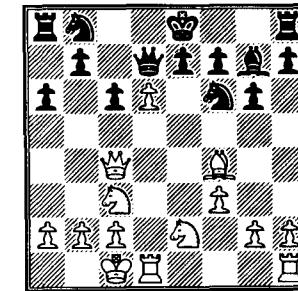
8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 9 d5!?

Garry, as ever, strives to wring the maximum chance of advantage from the position, but Rogers refuses to let himself be rattled.

9... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ g6! 12 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}c4$ c6! 14 d6

14 dxc6 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ gave nothing.

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 77



14...0-0!

Very cool.

15 $\mathbb{Q}b1$

15 dxe7 $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ did not win the exchange because of the check on c3. Now White has the threat.

15... $\mathbb{W}e8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ exd6 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}ge4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ b5

A Pirc-type setting, with Black equally placed.

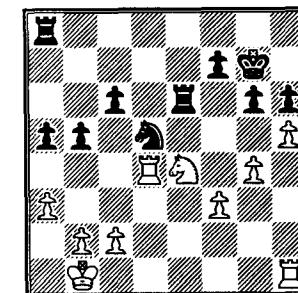
21 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d4$

Sensibly removing one of Black's best pieces.

24...a5 25 g4 h6 26 h4

Still hoping to get somewhere. Nobody ever won a game by agreeing it drawn.

26... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 28 h5



28...b4?!

Probably an inaccuracy. The a5 pawn is now a potential liability.

29 a4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d6$

In these endings with rooks and knights the result may hinge on tiny nuances, such as a pawn being slightly the more vulnerable or a knight on a fractionally more effective circuit.

30...♜e3 31 ♜f4 g5

31...♜a7 might have been tougher as then 32 g5 ♜xh5 33 gxh6+ ♜xh6 34 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 35 ♜xf7+ ♜g7 is certainly not clearly to White's advantage.

There is now an awful hole at f5.

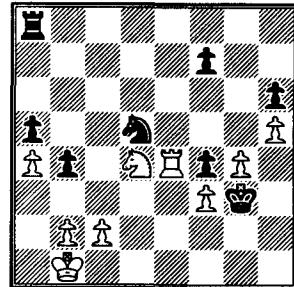
32 ♜f5+ ♜h7 33 ♜xe3 gxf4 34 ♜c4!

Eyeing the a5 pawn.

34...♜d5 35 ♜e1 ♜g7 36 ♜e5 ♜f6 37 ♜f5+ ♜e6 38 ♜e5+ ♜f6 39 ♜e4 ♜g5

Activating the king.

40 ♜e5! ♜h4 41 ♜xc6 ♜g3 42 ♜d4



Perfectly placed now as it holds f3 and has central influence.

42...♜d8

Close to a record, as only now does the rook make its first move.

43 ♜c1 ♜e3 44 c3 bxc3 45 bxc3 ♜c8 46 ♜d2 ♜b8

In time pressure, Rogers loses the thread.

47 ♜e2+ ♜xf3 48 ♜xf4+ and Black resigned.

A shame that after such enterprising and creative play, Ian Rogers could not quite hold the position.

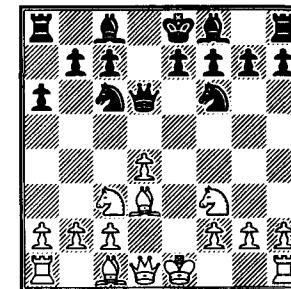
But Garry is Garry...

Mnatsakanian – Utasi
Budapest 1990

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6 4 d4 ♜f6 5 ♜f3 a6 6 ♜d3 ♜c6

In Movsesian – Kurajica, Sarajevo 2003, Bojan once again showed his penchant for the occasional kingside fianchetto in this system. And, again, it did not serve him well.

6...g6 7 0-0 ♜g7 8 ♜g5 ♜c6 9 h3 ♜b4 10 ♜e4 ♜xe4 11 ♜xe4 and he elected to ensure he got the bishop through the weakener 11...f5. White won in 40 moves.



7 0-0

Allowing the pin. Most people have not. After (by transposition) 7 h3 Black went 7...♜b4 in Torrecillas Martinez – Narciso Dublan, Linares Open, 2001 and was not at all worse after 8 ♜c4 ♜e6 9 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 10 ♜e3 ♜fd5 11 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 12 ♜d2 g6 13 0-0 ♜xe3 14 fxe3 ♜h6 15 ♜f1 ♜e4!? 16 ♜c3 0-0.

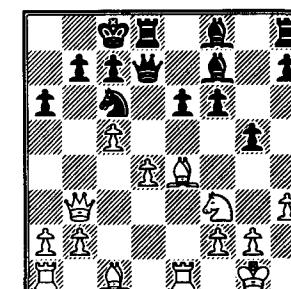
They agreed to a draw at move 64.

7...♜g4

He pins. The interpretation of the opening is simple enough; pressure on the d4 pawn.

8 ♜e3

Shirov handled it differently in his game with Romero Holmes from the 1992 Spanish Championship: 8 h3 ♜h5 9 ♜e4!? (Starting his attack!?) 9...♜xe4 10 ♜xe4 e6 11 c3! f6?! 12 ♜b3 0-0-0 13 ♜e1 ♜f7 14 c4. Black ought now to have attempted a bail out with 14...♜b4. Instead his 14...g5? was punished in classic Shirovian manner. 15 c5 ♜d7



16 ♜xg5!, and since 16...fxg5 17 ♜e5 leaves him splattered he was reduced to grovelling on with 16...♜g7, but 17 ♜h4 left White still with attacking play and the better game but also now an extra pawn, which he soon converted to victory. A better line had been seen in Hadzimanolis – Halkias, Patras open, 2001, with simply 11...♝e7.

After 12 ♜b3 ♜b8 13 ♜e1 he was ill advised to play 13...♝xf3? as 14 ♜xf3 left him simply worse, despite his ultimate victory at move 47. Better just 13...0-0.

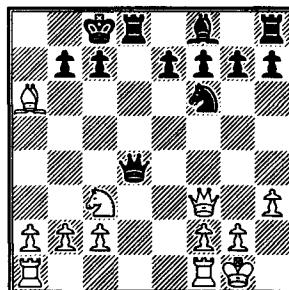
In Kazakov – Ovetchin, Nefteyugansk, 2002, White played similarly but without the interpolation of 8 h3 ♜h5, i.e. 8 ♜e4 ♜xe4 9 ♜xe4 0-0-0. Now he took play into a slightly favourable structure via 10 ♜xc6! ♜xc6 11 ♜e5 ♜xd1 12 ♜xc6 bxc6 13 ♜xd1 e6 14 ♜f4, and managed to win at move 51, although Black is only a little worse there. Ulf Andersson, and some others, would certainly have preferred the ending after 12...♜xc2!? instead.

Things took a really cute turn in Mortensen – Sermek, Bled Olympiad 2002 with 8...♛d5?!? 9 h3! ♜e4 10 hxg4 ♜d6 11 c3 0-0-0 12 ♜e2 with White and his bishops clearly better.

8...0-0-0 9 h3 ♜xf3 10 ♜xf3 e5?

Taulbut and Harman assess the consequences of 10...♜xd4 11 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 12 ♜ad1 as dangerous for Black as they believe that White then has a strong initiative.

I am far from convinced after, say, 12...♜b6. I imagine that Mnatsakanian's idea was 12 ♜xa6!



...when taking the bishop loses to 13 ♜a8+ ♜d7 14 ♜xa6 and Black has no satisfactory defence to the threat of 15 ♜ad1, e.g. 14...♝e8 15 ♜ad1 ♜b6 16 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 17 ♜d1+ ♜d7 18 ♜a8+ ♜b8 19 ♜xb8 mate.

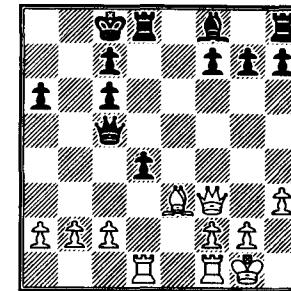
Still, Black could decline with 12...♜b6! and it is not clear to me that his chances there are any the worse. Certainly it would have been far better than what now befalls him.

11 ♜e4! ♜xe4 12 ♜xe4 exd4 13 ♜ad1

Vicious initiative.

13...♜c5 14 ♜xc6 bxc6

The ending after 14...♜xc6 15 ♜xc6 bxc6 17 ♜xd4 is pretty ghastly. Dreadful queenside pawns and still a development lag.



15 ♜xf7! ♜e5

15...dxe3 16 ♜e6+ won the rook.

16 ♜f4 ♜e7 17 ♜c4

Black is up the creek.

17...♜f6

17...♝b7 18 ♜xd4 was dreadful, too.

18 ♜xa6+ ♜d7 19 ♜a7! ♜xf4

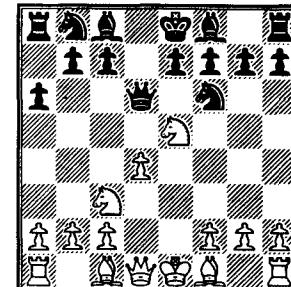
19...♜d6 and 20 ♜xd4 would also have won for White.

20 ♜xd4+ ♜d6 21 ♜fd1 ♜e8 22 c4 and Black resigned.

Early ♜e5 and others

**Ponomariov – Hauchard
Belfort 1998**

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜d6 4 ♜f3 ♜f6 5 d4 a6 6 ♜e5!?



By analogy with lines after 3... $\mathbb{W}a5$, White tries this early knight advance.

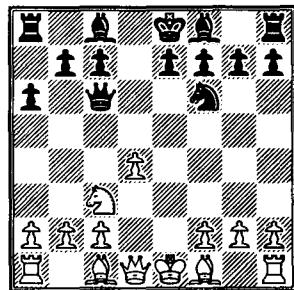
6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

6...c5? worked badly in Palac – Fressinet, Cannes, 1998. Palac sighted on the holes in the queenside, and after 7 $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ (7... $\mathbb{W}xd4$? 8 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ wins) 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ cxd4 9 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{W}f4$ b5 11 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ g6 13 $\mathbb{W}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ and the pressure caused Black to concede a structural weakness with 14... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ exd6. White continued 16 0-0-0 and won in 64 moves.

7 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

7 $\mathbb{Q}f4$? made little sense in Kostenk – Ovetchin Samara, 2002 and Black just played 7... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ and won a pawn and the game.

7... $\mathbb{W}xc6$

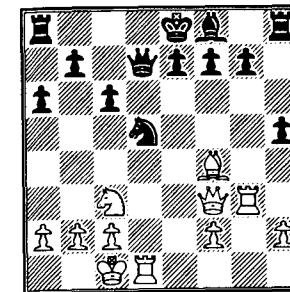


8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

8 d5 $\mathbb{W}d6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ ought not to have caused problems for Black in Spasov – Panbukchian, Bulgarian championship, 1996, after 9...b5 10 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ with 0-0-0 to follow. And in Pavicic – Zelcic, Croatian Championship 2001 after 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 11 0-0 Black ought just to have castled queenside with a comfortable game.

In Golubev – Kekelidze, Neckar Open, 1997, 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b5 10 $\mathbb{W}d4$ e6 11 dx6 $\mathbb{W}xe6$?! 12 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ led to a White advantage, but Black could just have taken back at e6 with his bishop.

8 $\mathbb{W}d3$ g6 9 d5 $\mathbb{W}d6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 11 0-0-0 0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 13 $\mathbb{W}d2$ b5 was balanced in Slobodjan – Sulava, Arco Open 1999. In Yemelin – Keskel, Tallinn Open 2001, White produced the speculative gambit 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$?! Play went 8... $\mathbb{W}xg2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}h3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$... ‘...with play for the pawn.’; 10...c6 11 $\mathbb{B}g1$ h5 12 d5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 15 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$



16 $\mathbb{B}xd5$! cxd5 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{W}xc8$ 20 $\mathbb{W}e4$ and White had a great initiative.

8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9 f3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d2$

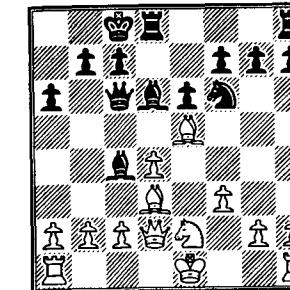
10 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ brought no advantage in Zelic – Horvath, Split, 2000, after 10...g6 11 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12 0-0-0 0-0 13 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$, and Black won at move 37.

10...0-0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

Odd move. 11...g6 would now be fine, but Hauchard completed development in another way.

11... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ e6 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

White has zilch out of the opening.



14 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gxf6 15 0-0 $\mathbb{B}hg8$ 16 $\mathbb{B}f2$ f5 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 18 b3 $\mathbb{W}c6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 20 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 21 h3 $\mathbb{B}g8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}hg6$ 23 c4 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 24 a4 h5

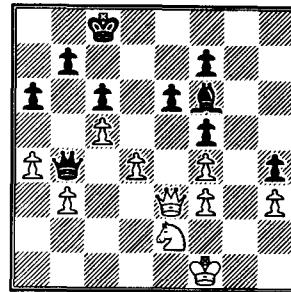
White has insufficient pieces to continue the attacking build up, so he just sits tight instead.

25 c5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Getting out of the way so the f2 rook can dodge the bishop’s prod.

26... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 27 $\mathbb{B}e2$ c6 28 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 29 $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 30 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 31 f4 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 32 $\mathbb{B}ed2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 33 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 34 $\mathbb{B}f3$ h4 35 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{B}g3$ 36 $\mathbb{B}df2$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 37 $\mathbb{B}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 38 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3+$ 39 $\mathbb{W}b4$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

84 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$



No way in.

40... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}a3$ 42 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}a2$ 43 a5 $\mathbb{W}b1$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 45 b4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 51 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}b3$ 53 $\mathbb{W}xh4$ $\mathbb{W}d5$

Forcing repetition.

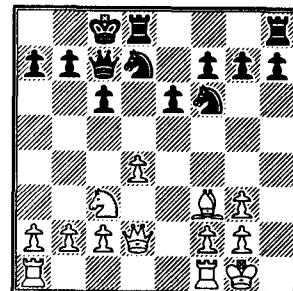
54 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}b3+$ Drawn.

Podlesnik – Pavasovic
Ljubljana 2002

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 4 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$

In Gallagher – Cicak, Bundesliga, 2000, Black put up the shutters and emerged with a draw at move 65 after 4...c6 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e6 9 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 0-0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, etc. A tough carapace to crack.

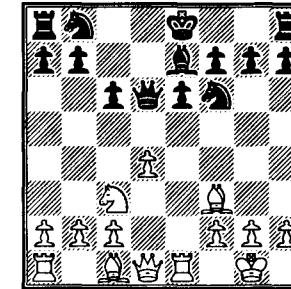
Moberg – Cicak, Swedish Team Championships, 2002, continued 7 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ e6 9 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ Must get out of the way before $\mathbb{Q}f4$ comes. 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$! 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 0-0-0!



with interesting play. Black won in 51 moves.

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 85

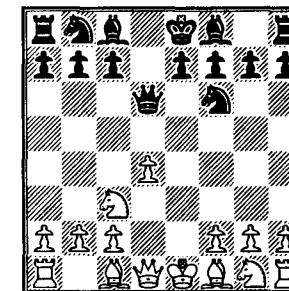
In Rogers – Leong, Singapore 1998, after 4...c6, White played in a more restrained way but came out of the opening clearly better after 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e6 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$



10 $\mathbb{Q}b5$! $\mathbb{W}d8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, and went on to win in 39 moves.

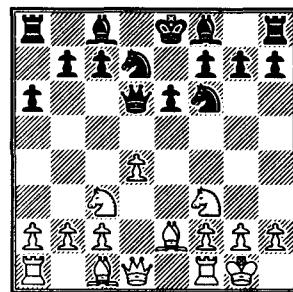
Neither was Black's interpretation of this opening, with ... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ against $\mathbb{Q}e2$, a complete success in Glinert – Spraggett, Canadian Championship, Richmond 2002, 4...a6 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$! 10 $\mathbb{W}d2$ e6 11 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}e3$! 0-0 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ and Black was lucky to draw.

A rich and complex struggle occurred in Kozakov – Hauchard, French Team Championships 1999 after 7 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 8 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ + 0-0-0 13 $\mathbb{W}e2$ h5? 14 0-0-0 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 17 g5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$! 19 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ e5!? 21 $\mathbb{W}g4$ + $\mathbb{W}e6$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ + $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$! 24 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ + (24 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ dxе3 25 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ +? $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ or 27 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}h3$.) 24... $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, and it was drawn at move 42. Imaginative guy that Hauchard...



5 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$?

In Dervishi – Perez, St Vincent, 2002, Black put the knight on d7; 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ a6 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7 0-0 e6



8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}d2$ b5 10 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 11 a4 b4 with equality. This quiet approach also brought White little in Damljanovic – Kurajica, Sarajevo 2003 after 8 $\mathbb{H}e1$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 0-0 10 $\mathbb{A}d3$ b5 11 a4 b4 12 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{H}b8$ 14 $\mathbb{W}d3$ h6 15 $\mathbb{A}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 16 a5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ when Black had equalised.

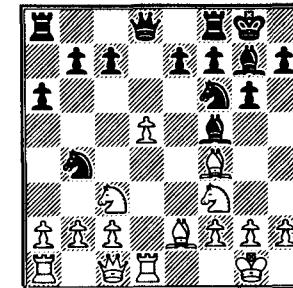
Neither did 8 g3 lead to a White edge in Grischuk – Sermek, Porto San Giorgio Open, 1999 after 8... $\mathbb{A}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 10 a3!? 0-0 11 b4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ exd5 13 c4 and 13...dxc4 can be met by 14 d5 followed by $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ (14... $\mathbb{W}b5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d4$). The game was drawn at move 44.

8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$! was tried in Ljubicic – Sermek, Croatian Championship 1999 and Black equalised with 8...c5 9 $\mathbb{A}e3$ cxd4 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}ce4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ 13 $\mathbb{A}d3$ 0-0 14 $\mathbb{H}e1$ e5, and drew at move 31.

One of the games that set this fashion ball rolling was J.Polgar – Donchev, European Team championships, 1989, where Judit also could not show an edge after 8 $\mathbb{A}e3$ c5 9 dxc5 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 10 $\mathbb{H}axd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}cd7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{H}a7$! 15 a4 b6 16 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{H}c7$ and Black had successfully got it together. 17 b3 a5 18 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{A}a6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{H}c5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}ca3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 21 $\mathbb{A}e2$ g5 and they drew at move 41.

Rozentalis is known for superb technique, but also for dreary White openings. He got zilch against David Bronstein at the Reykjavik Open 1996 with 6 $\mathbb{A}e2$ e6 7 0-0 $\mathbb{A}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 10 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 11 g3 0-0 12 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 13 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 14 $\mathbb{H}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{H}b8$ 16 $\mathbb{H}ad1$ b5 17 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}e3$ b4 19 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ a5 and drawn in 28 moves.

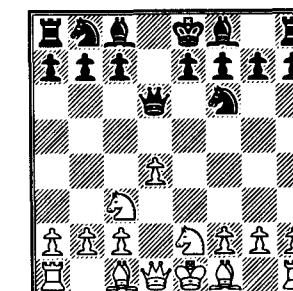
Black mixed his systems in Aseev – Pridorozhni, Petrov Memorial, 2002, with 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 0-0 $\mathbb{A}f5$ 8 $\mathbb{A}e3$ g6 9 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 10 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 11 $\mathbb{H}d1$ 0-0 12 d5 $\mathbb{Q}b4$.



Aseev now hit upon the most remarkable plan of a slow motion win of a piece; 13 $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ (13...a5) 14 a3 $\mathbb{Q}bx5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16 $\mathbb{A}f3$ c6 17 c4 e5 18 $\mathbb{A}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xh6$ $\mathbb{A}e6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ f5 21 cxd5 cxd5 22 $\mathbb{A}xd5$! $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and White won.

An entirely different approach is to immediately rush out ...c7-c5, as Black did in Hinks-Edwards – Hauchard, French Team Championships 1999; 6 h3 c5!? 7 dxc5 $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 8 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9 0-0 e6 10 $\mathbb{H}e1$ $\mathbb{A}e7$, and they agreed it drawn at move 76.

In Rosandic – Zelcic, Budapest 2003, White continued with a kind of 19th century fianchetto; 5 $\mathbb{A}e2$ a6 6 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 8 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}d2$ 0-0 0-0 10 $\mathbb{H}d1$ e6 11 a3 h6 12 h3 g5 13 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ with equality. In this line 7...e5?! did not work so well in Brodsky – Koller, Oberwart 1995, viz, 8 $\mathbb{A}xc6+$ bxc6 9 0-0 $\mathbb{A}f5$ 10 dxe5 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 11 $\mathbb{H}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{A}f4$ and White won in 29 moves. But Black did win with it in Rezonja – Sermek, Ljubljana open, 2000 after 8... $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 9 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{A}e6$ 12 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 13 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{W}e6$. But I find it all a bit fishy. Black's response was most creative in Solak – Nadanian, Saint-Vincent, 2000; 6...h6!?, 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ g5 8 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ g4 10 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{A}e6$ 12 0-0 0-0 with chances for both sides.



5...a6

The odd game Landa – Koenig, Deizisau, 2001 went 5...c6 6 ♜f4 ♜b4 7 ♜c7! e6 Forced. 8 a3 ♜e7 9 ♜e5 ♜bd7 10 ♜d3 b6 11 ♜g3 ♜b7 12 ♜ce4 ♜xe4 13 ♜xe4 ♜xe5 14 dx5 ♜d7 15 ♜g3 0-0-0 16 ♜d3 f5?! 17 exf6 gxf6 18 0-0-0 ♜h6+ 19 ♜b1 ♜e7 20 ♜c4 and Black realised that his soft spots at f6, e6 and, above all d6 are indefensible, e.g. 20...e5 21 ♜h3+ wins a bishop, so here he resigned.

Kuporosov – Voss, Seefeld Open 1998 turned into a species of Caro-Kann after 5...♜f5 6 ♜f4 ♜d8 7 ♜g3 ♜g6 8 h4 h6 9 h5 ♜h7 10 ♜d3 ♜xd3 11 ♜xd3 c6 12 0-0-0 ♜a6 13 ♜he1 ♜b4 15 ♜f3 e6. White won it at move 49.

6 ♜f4 ♜d8 7 ♜g3 e6 8 ♜e2 ♜c6

I might have preferred going for a swift ...c5 here. In this game Black did a good job of stifling White's ambitions.

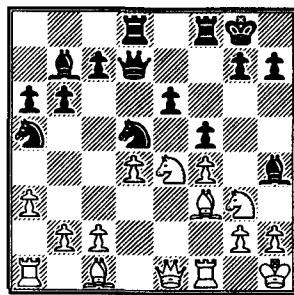
9 ♜e3 ♜d6 10 ♜ge4 ♜e7 11 0-0 0-0 12 f4

Aggression...but it leads nowhere. In fact he was never to get a unit even as far advanced as the e pawn reached at the second move.

12...♜d5 13 ♜c1 b6 14 ♜f3 ♜b7 15 ♜e2 ♜a5 16 ♜g3 ♜d7 17 a3 ♜ad8

Mobilisation now complete. Black is under no threat here.

18 ♜e1 ♜h4!? 19 ♜h1 f5!?

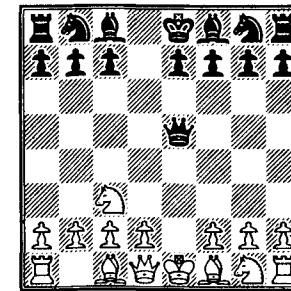


20 ♜f2 ♜xg3 21 hxg3 ♜f6 22 ♜d2 ♜xf3 23 gxf3 ♜c4 24 ♜b4 ♜c6 25 ♜d3 ♜fe8 26 b3 Draw

3...♜d6!? Currently, where it's at in The Scandinavian!?

Chapter 5: The Patzer Variation

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜c3 ♜e5+



How audacious! If this works then we might ask what could not be a viable treatment!? But English Candidate Grandmaster, Andrew Martin argues that the move is worth a look.

In principle, as with 3...♜d8, Black is going to stonewall it, and challenge White to show that his extra moves really count in a setting where there is not yet much direct contact between the two armies. The known route of the queen to c7 takes four moves via d5-a5-c7, allowing for ...c6, and it also takes four this way.

In the 19th century a guy called Preston Ware played the move a few times, but he seems to have lost all of those games.

Perhaps he was a patzer!?

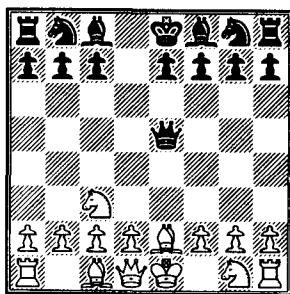
Personally, I find the idea ridiculous...but, then, where's the sense in 3...♜d8 (?)

Ask Adams. I have heard that he considers himself to have an understanding of this game superior to mine.

Black can reply 4 ♜e2 and 4 ♜ge2.

4 ♜e2 does not leave White better, as you might imagine.

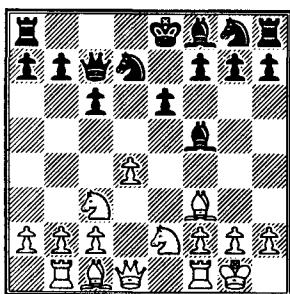
4 ♜e2



A healthy developing move, but neither as dynamic as to d3 nor to c4.

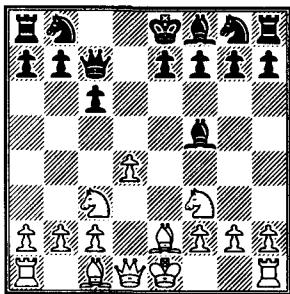
4...c6 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

In Zhao Jun – S. Buckley, Oropesa del Mar 2001, White experimented with 5 d4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ e6 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{B}b1$!?



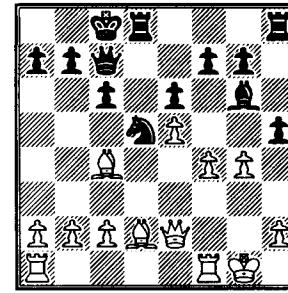
9... $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}ce4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$? and still nobody understands why Black did not now safely capture the h2 pawn.

5... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 6 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f5$



How ought White to proceed?

7 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ was played in Rendle – Rogers, England 2003 and Black interpreted it much as a ... $\mathbb{W}a5$ line, 7...e6 8 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$!? 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$!? 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 13 dx5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0-0-0 15 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 16 f4 h5!



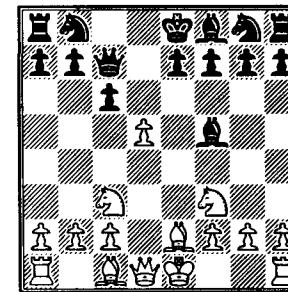
With counterplay. In Cheparinov – Garcia Ortega, Andorra la Vella, 2002, White developed calmly, 7 0-0 e6 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 10 h3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (10...h6!? might have even been better here.) 11 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 13 a3 with equality.

These middlegames tend to be turning into ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ Caro-Kann types where White may nominally be a move or two ahead in getting his men off the back line, but there's not that much for them to be doing.

White tried to force the pace, but without success, in...

R. Webb – S. Buckley
Portsmouth 2003

7 d5



Early contact, but not of the most threatening sort.

7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}bd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11 0-0 e5

Black has an extra central pawn and is probably already slightly better. White's seventh move served only to accelerate Black's development.

12 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 0-0 15 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17
 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 18 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ f5 20 $\mathbb{W}e2$ e4

Black is emerging on top.

21 h3 $\mathbb{Q}de8$ 22 b3 f4

Intending to do serious damage with ...f3.

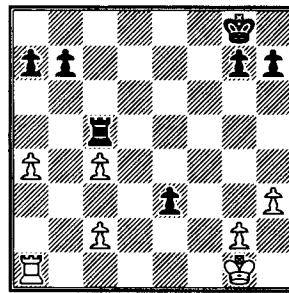
23 $\mathbb{W}c4+$

Forced, but it splits his pawns so dreadfully that he is already close to lost, if not over the edge.

23... $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 25 a4 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

Buckley handles the technical phase smoothly.

26 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ e3 27 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 28 fxe3 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ fxe3



The rook ending is lost..

30 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{B}xa4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 33 c3

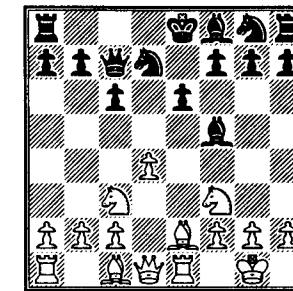
Another losing line was 33 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ a5 34 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a4 35 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}b1$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ a3 37
 $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 38 $\mathbb{B}a8$ b5!, etc.

33... $\mathbb{B}b6$ 34 c4 a5 35 c5 $\mathbb{B}b5$ 36 $\mathbb{B}c7$ a4 37 $\mathbb{B}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 38 $\mathbb{B}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 39
c6 $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ 40 $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ and White resigned.

Rauch – Goldstern
Germany 2001,

Here White developed quietly...for the next few moves anyway.

7 0-0 e6 8 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$



9 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$?

9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ would have been safe as houses,

Now White seized a chance to complicate, but I am not 100% convinced by it.

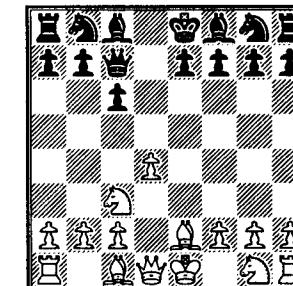
10 d5!?. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gxf6 12 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}db5$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 14 b4 $\mathbb{W}c6$ 15
 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 16 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ fxe6 20
 $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ and Black resigned.

Well, that escapade may have been sound, but I am not going to dissect it in any detail.

To avoid such stuff, just play 9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$!, and Black is quite equal.

Conquest – Spain
New Zealand 1999

5 d4 $\mathbb{W}c7$

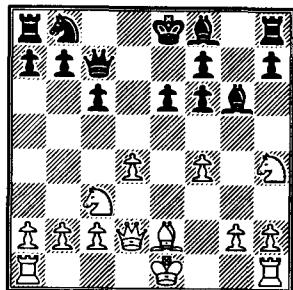


...saw Stuart developing more actively.

6 $\mathbb{Q}g5$!?. $\mathbb{Q}f6$

6... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, with ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and only then ... $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ to follow was, of course, another way.

7 ♜d2 ♜f5 8 ♜f3 e6 9 ♜xf6 gxf6 10 ♜h4 ♜g6 11 f4



11...f5

Martin's proposed 11...♜d6 could be better here, and I concur that after 12 g3 ♜d7 chances would be about equal.

Still, Spain's treatment continues by analogy with formation arising from the 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♜d2 dxе4 4 ♜xe4 ♜f6 5 ♜xf6+ gxf6 line of the Caro-Kann, and there is something to be said for it.

12 0-0 ♜d7 13 a3 ♜g7 14 ♜ad1 0-0 15 ♜h1 ♜ad8 16 ♜e3 ♜b6

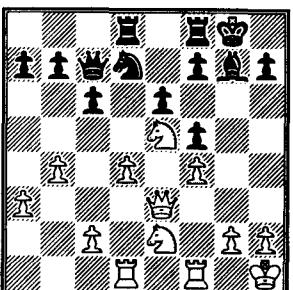
I would have kept it nearer my king.

17 ♜f3 ♜h5 18 ♜e5 ♜xe2 19 ♜xe2 ♜d7

Right.

20 b4

Trundling.



20...♜xe5?!

Changing the structure. Might have done better to have sat and waited. Conquest soon reduces Black's role to that of a spectator.

21 fxе5 ♜h8 22 ♜h6 ♜g8 23 ♜f4

A very natural and very effective place for the horse. The attack shapes up.

23...♜g7 24 ♜d3 ♜dg8 25 ♜b1

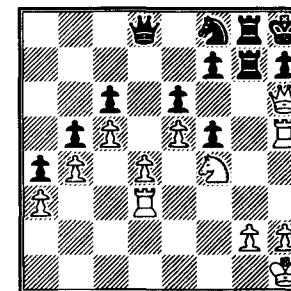
Planning queenside expansion, or just a lift to the third rank?

25...a6 26 c4 b6 27 c5

More space. Black is trussed.

27...b5 28 ♜bb3 a5 29 ♜h3 a4 30 ♜bd3 ♜d8 31 ♜h5 ♜f8

Necessary, for after the third White major piece gets to the h file mate via ♜h7! will be threatened.



32 d5!

Cute. Just as in the previous game, the White d pawn experiences an unexpected Nimzowitschian lust to expand.

32...cxsd5

On 32...exd5 33 ♜xc6.

33 ♜dh3

The gain of a passed d pawn will not prevent Black from soon being forced into a total zugzwang.

33...♜e7 34 c6 ♜d8 35 ♜f6! ♜xf6 36 exf6 ♜g4 37 g3 and Black, movebound, resigned.

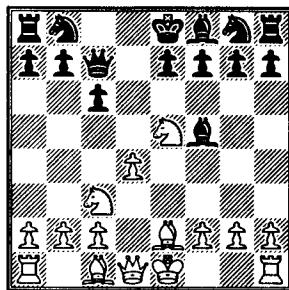
37...d4 38 c7 d3 39 ♜xd3 ♜c4 40 ♜c5 will kill him quickly.

Schripchenko – Tolhuizen

Aosta 2003

5...♜c7 6 d4 ♜f5

Here White's 7 ♜e5 was rational.



White aims for ♜f4 which will pinpoint the exposed position of the Black queen. That cannot be effectively anticipated by placing the bishop at d6 as the preparatory 7...e6 leaves the other one up the creek, e.g. 7...e6? 8 g4 ♜g6 9 h4 ♜b4 10 ♜f4 ♜d8 11 a3 ♜xc3+ 12 bxc3 ♜d5 13 f3 and Black cannot adequately cope with the threat of 14 h5.

So the counter 7... ♜d7 was a better move, when 8 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 9 0-0 e6 is quite equal, so the sharper

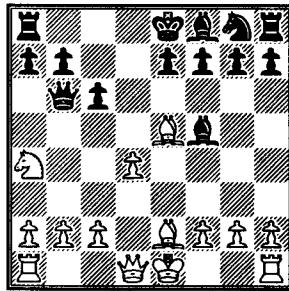
8 ♜f4

was played.

8... ♜xe5 9 ♜xe5 ♜b6

Now 10 ♜d2 e6 is solid, so Almira experimented with...

10 ♜a4!?



Now Black ought to have mixed it with 10... ♜a5 11 c3 f6!? with sharp play. Instead he grovelled before her with...

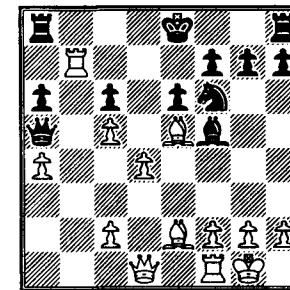
10... ♜d8

and White soon showed a clear edge.

11 ♜c5 ♜b6 12 0-0 e6 13 b4! ♜f6 14 ♜b1 a6 15 a4 ♜xc5

After this concession he will not last long.

16 bxc5 ♜a5 17 ♜xb7



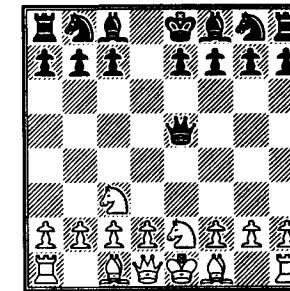
18 ♜d3 ♜xd3 19 ♜xd3 0-0 20 ♜fb1

Black's queen is right out of it and he is in a dreadful mess.

Black resigned.

4 ♜ge2

Lipman – Sarkar
Foxwoods Open, Connecticut 2003



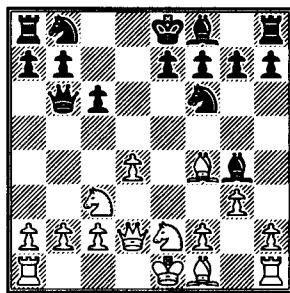
4... c6

4... ♜f6 is healthy, e.g. 5 d4 ♜a5 5 g3 c6 6 ♜g2 ♜f5 7 0-0 e6. A position unknown in practice, but sound as a pound. Could it prove that White's extra tempo, as Black takes three moves rather than the usual two to get the queen to a5, is of little authentic value here!?

5 d4 ♜c7 6 ♜f4 ♜b6

Ought not to take four moves to get to there, and White has been gaining time in shifting her about. But still, may White show anything?

7 ♜d2!? ♜f6 8 g3 ♜g4!?



I imagine that 8...♜xb2 would really be asking for it and that after 9 ♜b1 ♜a3 White ought to continue with 10 ♜xb8 ♜xb8 11 ♜g2 intending ♜xc6 or even the speculative 10 d5!?. But neither is 100% clearly nonviable for Black. Given that development is non-committal, Black preferred that.

9 ♜g2 e6 10 0-0

10 0-0-0!?

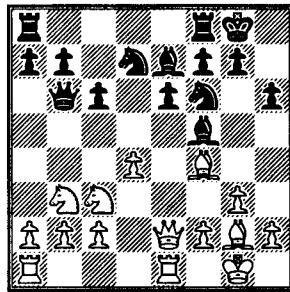
10...♝bd7 11 ♜c1

Something of an admission that the knight on e2 was not well placed.

11...♝e7 12 ♜b3 ♜f5 13 ♜fe1 h6

Not strictly necessary: there was no threat to the f5 bishop.

14 ♜e2 0-0



Black is fine. White lacks a constructive plan and has made nothing of any time gained through 3...♜e5+.

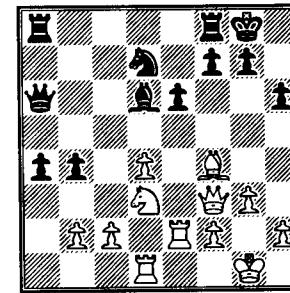
15 ♜e4 ♜xe4 16 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 17 ♜xe4 a5!? 18 a4 ♜b4!? 19 ♜e2 ♜a6

Sarkar conceives a plan of queenside action.

20 ♜d1 b5 21 axb5 cxb5

Progress. A kind of minority attack scenario.

22 ♜f3 a4 23 ♜c1 ♜d6 24 ♜d3 b4

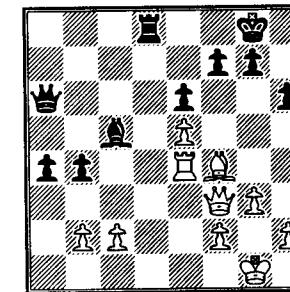


Simple chess. The a pawn is going home.

25 ♜e5 ♜e5 26 dxe5 ♜c5 27 ♜e4 ♜fd8

Swapping off a potential attacker. Black need only fend off any last ditch attack to have a decisive advantage on the queenside.

28 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8



29 ♜xh6

Insufficient.

29...gxh6 30 ♜h5 ♜f8!

Scarpering to victory.

31 ♜xh6+ ♜e8 32 ♜g2 ♜d1 33 ♜h8+ ♜d7 34 ♜b8

And now Black attacks.

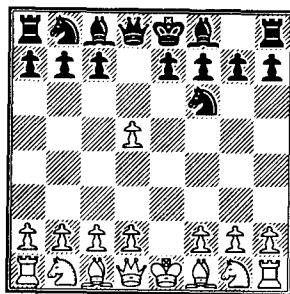
33...♜f1+ 35 ♜f3 ♜xf2+ 36 ♜g4 ♜f5+ White resigned.

An impressive defensive game.

Still little theory, but nobody yet seems to have found a route to a clear advantage.

Will the Patzer, like 3...♜d6, become a respected addition to the arsenal of the modern Scandinavian...or is it a load of crap? Watch this space...

Chapter 6: The Modern Scandinavian 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$



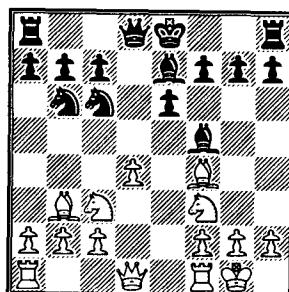
In fact in the first decades of the 20th century the world's strongest players were already trying this out. It featured in the games of such as Rubinstein, Marshall and Bogolyubov, and also those of future world champions.

Here is one early experiment.

Michelson – Capablanca
New York 1915

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 d4

3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ leads play back into an anodyne variation of the Alekhine's Defence where Black has shown little difficulty in demonstrating equality, e.g. 3... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ is also okay.) 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 7 d4 e6 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$



...and here 9...0-0 would have been fine. Instead, in Mok Tze Meng – Wohl, Jakarta 1993 Black went after a bishop with 9... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 11 axb3 0-0 and stood equal after 12 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ c6 13 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ h6.

3... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e6 6 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 7 c4 $\mathbb{Q}5f6$

Better here than at b6.

8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ c6 9 d5 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 10 dx $c6$ bx $c6$ 11 $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12 bx $c3$ 0-0!?

13 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 14 $\mathbb{W}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15 $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}fe4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 21 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 23 $\mathbb{W}d2$ h6 24 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 26 g4 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 27 h4?

That did not help.

27... $\mathbb{W}xh4$

Gracias.

28 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 29 $\mathbb{W}e2$ g6 30 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}f6$

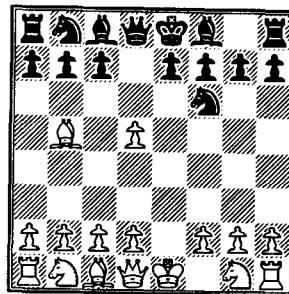
And the c pawn can be dealt with.

32 c5 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 34 c6 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 35 $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 36 cx $d7$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 37 $\mathbb{W}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 38 f3 $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ 40 d8= \mathbb{W} $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ g5+ 42 $\mathbb{W}xg5$ h x g5+ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 44 $\mathbb{W}d4+$ e5 45 $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$ 46 f4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ and White resigned.

José Raoul rarely misassessed the value of a gambit, and so such high class patronage made people sit up and pay attention.

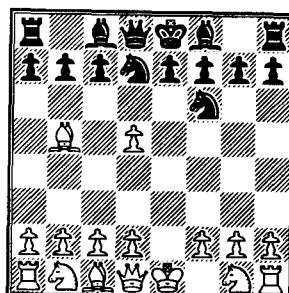
Chapter 7:

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 ♜b5+



One of the most traditional responses to the Modern Scandinavian, and a favourite of e.g. ex-World Champion Spassky. It cuts down on the amount of theory a player of the White pieces need know.

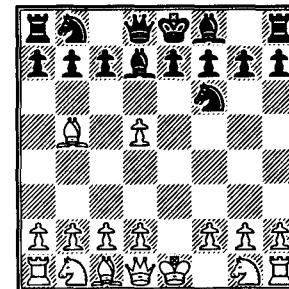
- a) 3...♜bd7
- b) 3...♝d7
- a) 3...♜bd7



Despite its patronage from some class players, this move does not convince me. After 4 c4 a6 5 ♜a4 b5 (otherwise he just stays a clear pawn behind) 6 cxb5 ♜xd5 7 ♜c3 ♜b7 8 ♜f3 e6 9 bxa6 ♜xa6 10 0-0 ♜e7 11 ♜e5 ♜f6 12 d4 and White is simply better.

Alternatively, Thorhallsson – Rocha, Istanbul Olympiad 2000 also saw Black fail to get it together with 7..♜b6 8 ♜c2 e5 9 d4 axb5 10 ♜xb5 ♜a6 11 ♜c3 exd4 12 ♜xd4 ♜c5? 13 ♜xg7 ♜h4 14 ♜xh8+ ♜e7 15 g3! ♜g4 16 ♜xh7 ♜b7 17 ♜e4 ♜f6 18 f3 ♜e6 19 ♜g5 ♜a5 20 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 21 ♜h4 1-0

- 3...c6? is silly, so
b) 3...♝d7 it has to be.

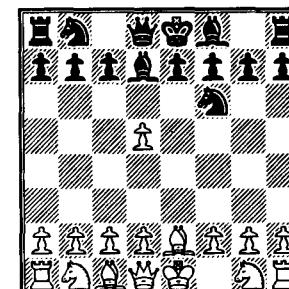


Now:

- b1) 4 ♜e2
- b2) 4 ♜c4

4 ♜xd7+? ♜xd7 is just accelerating Black's development and so making the gambit after 5 c4 c6 6 dxc6 ♜xc6 all the more effective, e.g. 7 ♜f3 e5 8 0-0 e4 9 ♜e1 0-0-0 10 ♜g5 ♜f5! 11 ♜xf7 ♜c5 12 ♜f1 ♜g4 13 ♜xh8 ♜xf2 14 ♜e1 ♜f8 15 d4, and here, in De Riviere—Dubois, Paris 1858, Black should have capped off his swashbuckling 19th century escapade with 15...exd3! 16 ♜f7 ♜xf7 17 ♜e3 ♜h3+ 18 gxh3 ♜xe3+ 19 ♜g2 ♜g6+ 20 ♜g3 ♜e4+ 21 ♜f3 ♜e5 and Black wins.

- 8...♜c5 was another natural way of getting a great game in this line.
b1) 4 ♜e2

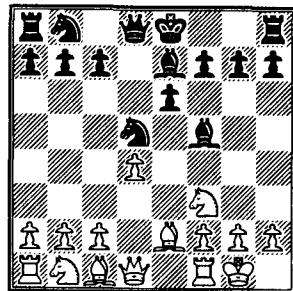


A bit limp. White ought not to emerge with a plus, e.g.

Sedina – Ye Rongguang
Groningen Open 1998

4...♜xd5 5 d4 g6!

Of course 5...♝f5 was playable, but I prefer the dynamism of the fianchetto. After 5...♝f5 6 ♜f3 e6 (6...c5 7 dxc5 ♜a5+ 8 c3 ♜xc5 9 0-0 ♜c6 may well be worth a go, despite the result of Dgebaudze – Wismeijer, Haalem Open 2000, where Black resigned at move 16.) 7 0-0 ♜e7



On 8 c4 ♜b6, but I would prefer 8...♝b4!?, even, as in R.Bellin – V.Georgiev, Linares Open 1997 and Lanka – Prokophchuk, Russian Cup, Krasnodar 1997, and Black ought to have a variety of satisfactory methods of chiselling away against the White centre.

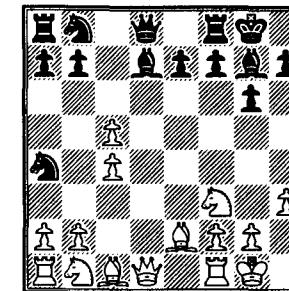
8 c3 0-0 9 c4 ♜b6 10 ♜c3 ♜f6 11 ♜e3 ♜c6 12 b3 ♜e7 13 c5 ♜d5 14 ♜xd5 exd5 15 b4 a6 16 ♜e1 ♜fe8 17 ♜d2 ♜e4 with a healthy equality for Black in Svidler – Tereshkin, St Petersburg Open 1994.

He was less adequately placed in the early middlegame of A.Ivanov – Strenzwillk, Foxwoods Open, Connecticut 2001 after 10...♜c6 11 ♜e3 ♜f6 12 h3 a5 13 ♜c1 ♜d7 14 c5 ♜d5 15 ♜b5 h6 16 ♜a4 ♜fd8 17 ♜cd1 ♜de7 18 ♜f4, with White exerting pressure.

6 ♜f3 ♜g7

A more testing move order is 6 c4 ♜b6 7 ♜c3 as in Bronstein- Lutikov, Leningrad 1960, when Black must watch out for 7...♝g7 8 c5! ♜c8 9 d5 with advantage.

7 0-0 0-0 8 c4 ♜b6 9 h3 c5! 10 dxc5 ♜a4



Making imaginative use of the positioning of the bishop at d7. This is another reason why I like the fianchetto for Black.

11 ♜b3 ♜a6!? 12 ♜d1

On 12 ♜xb7 ♜6xc5 and b2 will drop.

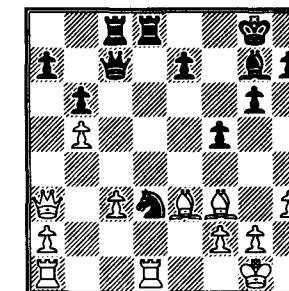
12...♜6xc5 13 ♜a3 ♜c7 14 ♜d4

Attempting to reduce some of the pressure on his queenside.

14...♜fd8 15 ♜e3 f5!? 16 ♜c3 ♜xc3 17 bxc3 b6

The structural damage has been inflicted, and Ye now sets about increasing his position.

18 ♜f3 ♜ac8 19 ♜b5 ♜xb5! 20 cxb5 ♜d3



Transformation of advantage. This piece is really a giant octopus.

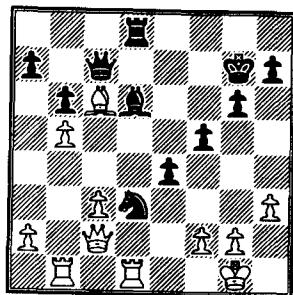
21 ♜c6 e5 22 ♜g5 ♜d6 23 ♜ab1 e4!

Perceptively appreciating that here the piece at c6 is really only a cosmetic and that the Black bishop will be at least as effective as a White rook.

Fiendishly clever these Chinese.

24 ♜f4 ♜f8 25 ♜b3+ ♜g7 26 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 27 ♜c2 ♜d8

106 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$



28 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 29 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}g3$

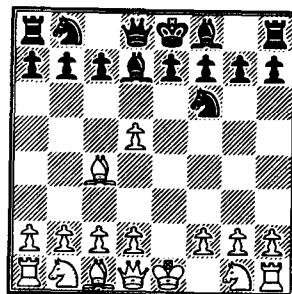
Curtains.

30 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

Despair.

31...fxe4 31 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 32 $\mathbb{W}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 33 $\mathbb{B}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ and White resigned.

b2) 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$



More challenging.

Now:

b21) 4... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ and

b22) 4... $\mathbb{B}5$

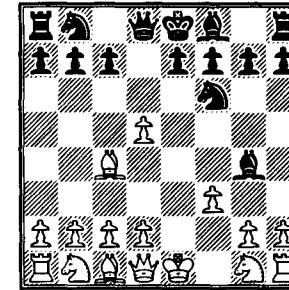
b21) 4... $\mathbb{Q}g4$

4... $\mathbb{Q}f5?$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 6 d3 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}f3!$ is the problem if Black does not play ... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ first. White often does not want to play f2-f3.

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ 107

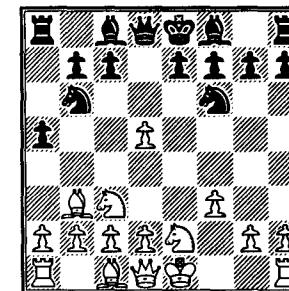
Spassky – Kudinov
Russia 1960

5 f3



5... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

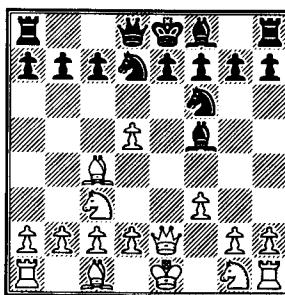
Retreating to c8 is certainly an option. In Spassky – Ulmanis, Moscow 1972 White was better after 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ g6?! 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10 d4 0-0 11 h4 and Boris went to work with one of his attacks. But 8... $\mathbb{Q}bxd5$ is viable, but perhaps most noteworthy is 8...a5!?,



...as in Esplana – Vescovi, Rio de Janeiro Open 1998. After 9 a3 $\mathbb{Q}bxd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 11 c4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12 d4 e6 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14 0-0 0-0 15 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ b6 16 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$!? 18 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ Black had equalised and later won.

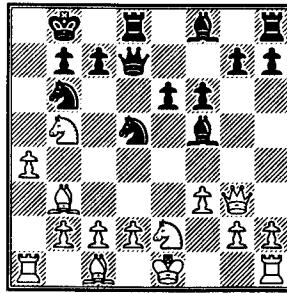
6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$

A big alternative in this line is 7 $\mathbb{W}e2$, but an analysis by Anderson suggests that it has been drawn of its poison.



7...♜b6 8 ♜b3 ♛d7 9 d6!? (This tricky move used to be thought of as a headache for Black.) 9...♛xd6 10 ♜b5 ♛d7 11 ♜e5

Black may repulse White's pawn-grabbing trickery effectively with 11...0-0-0 12 ♜xa7+ ♛b8 13 ♜b5 ♜fd5 14 a4 e6! First suggested by John Emms. The position is pretty uncharted, although Black won in the 1990 Correspondence game Casey – Wright, after 15 ♜e2 f6 Now the natural retreat square of e2 is denied her, Black nudges the queen away to an inferior one. 16 ♛g3



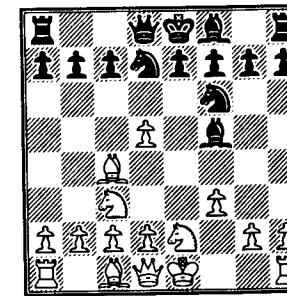
16...e5!? 17 d4 ♜b4 and Black had the advantage and won after 18 ♜d1 ♜c5 19 ♜d2 exd4 20 ♜xb4 ♜xb4 21 ♜bxsd4 ♜c5 22 c3 ♜d3 when the White king was none the happiest.

There is also 16...♜b4 17 ♜ed4 ♜c5 18 ♜xf5 exf5, with the White king again forced to live in the central streets, or 17 d3 ♜c5 18 ♜ec3 ♜d6d5 19 ♜e4 ♜b6 20 d4 e5! and White had best scarper whilst he can with 21 0-0 exd4 22 a5 ♜xb5 23 axb6 ♜xb6, as 21 dxe5 ♜he8 would leave him in the line of terrific fire.

Black has here an important American resource against 7 ♜e2 and 9 d6.

Against 7 g4 ♜b6! 8 ♜e2 ♜c8 9 ♜d3 insists upon the retention of the extra pawn, but at the cost of a somewhat uncomfortable placing of forces for White. In Aronin – Shamkovich, USSR 1959, Black came out well after

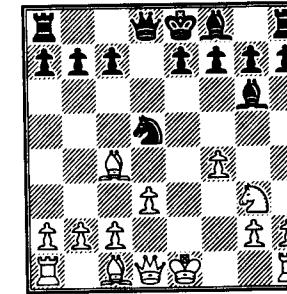
9...g6 10 b3 ♜g7 11 ♜b2 0-0 12 0-0-0 a6 13 ♜ge2 ♜xc4!? 14 bxc4 b5! when he started a characteristic and nimble Shamkovich attack.



7...♜b6 8 d3!? ♜fxd5 9 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 10 ♜g3 ♜g6

Against Boris in Vancouver 1971 Banks preferred 10...♛d7, and White still developed a superiority after 11 0-0 h5?! 12 d4 0-0-0 13 ♜b3 h4 14 ♜e4 e6 15 ♜e2 f6 16 c4 ♜b6 17 ♜e3, etc.

11 f4



Spassky always liked to advance this pawn.

11...e6 12 0-0 ♜c5+

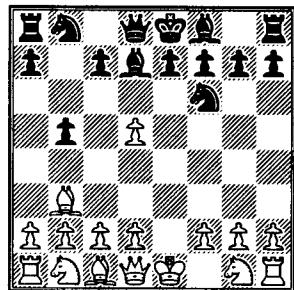
Here regrouping with 12...♜e7!? certainly had a lot to be said for it.

13 d4 ♜e7 15 f5 exf5 16 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 17 ♜xf5 ♜f6 18 ♜e3 and White had the bishops and pressure and realised the advantage at move 41

b22) 4...b5 5 ♜b3

110 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 ♜b5+

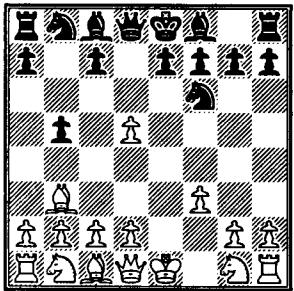
Spassky – Hamid
Teheran 1992



5...♝g4

The structural weaknesses with which Black emerged from the opening after 5...a5 6 a4 bxa4 7 ♜xa4 ♜xa4 8 ♜xa4 ♜xd5 9 ♜f3 ♜e6+ 10 ♜e2 ♜xe2+ 11 ♜xe2 in Blehm – Strenzwilk, Atlantic Open, Washington 2002, left him compromised, although he did succeed in holding his much higher rated opponent to a draw. In Losev – Maljutin Moscow 1990 he preferred 7...♜xd5 8 ♜f3 e6 9 0-0 ♜e7 10 ♜e5 ♜xa4 11 ♜xa4 0-0 with unclear play.

6 f3 ♜c8



7 ♜c3

7 ♜e2 is an attempt to exploit the early ...b5. After 7...a6 8 a4 b4 9 ♜c4 ♜d6!? (9...e6? 10 dx6 ♜xe6 would fail to 11 ♜e2) 10 d3 e6 White players have been known to decline the destruction of their structures which would follow 11 dx6 ♜xe6 and 12...♜xb3, in favour of 11 ♜f4 e5. Markiewicz – Pakleza, Polish Championship 2000 went 12 ♜g5 ♜b7 13 ♜xf6 gxf6 14 ♜g4 ♜d7 15 ♜d2 ♜xd5 16 ♜e4 ♜xe4 17 ♜xe4 ♜a7 and was drawn at move 32. The Black route to a comfy life was even smoother in Grechihin – Pavlenko, Belavenets Memorial, 1991 after 12 ♜g3 ♜h5 13 ♜d2 f5 14 ♜h4 ♜xg3 15 ♜xg3 ♜f6 16 ♜c4 ♜d6, etc.

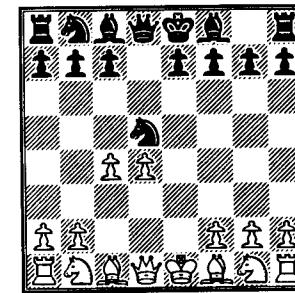
7...b4 8 ♜e4 ♜xd5 9 d4 e6 10 ♜e2 ♜e7 11 c4! bxc3 12 bxc3

White is slightly better.

Chapter 8: Main Lines

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜xd5

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜xd5 4 c4



Hastening to erect the broad pawn centre afforded him by Black's 2nd move..

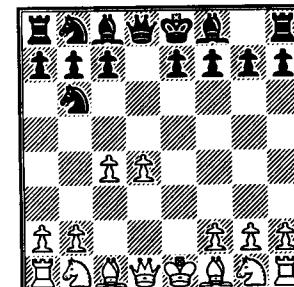
a) 4...♜b6

b) 4...♜f6

4...♜b4 is called the Kiel variation, but is a very silly move.

a) 4...♜b6

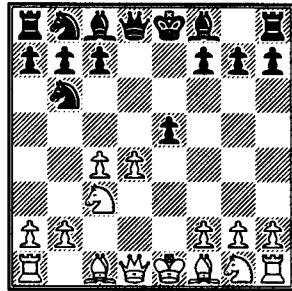
By far the more popular move.



a1) 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ a2) 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ a1) 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Black equalised comfortably in Upton – Smagin, Cappelle la Grande Open, 1995 after 5 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ e5!? 6 d5 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0 8 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 9 0-0-0 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ axb6 Terentiev – Reshko USSR 1962

5...e5!



An excellent and long known gambit! It is the principal reason why 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ is not often seen.

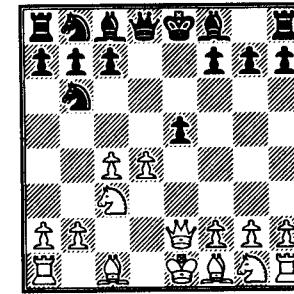
6 $\mathbb{W}e2$

Neither do the alternatives seem to lead to any advantage; 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ exd4 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ and, naturally, Black was doing fine in Paoli – Commons, Lublin 1978.

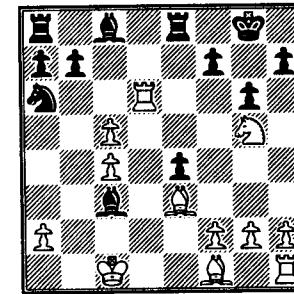
Accepting the gambit with 6 dx5 gives Black great play after 6... $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$, e.g. 8 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$, as in Gronau – Prizant, Hastings 1976, or 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12 gxf3 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, in Afek – Veinger, Israeli championship 1986. Akiba Rubinstein was one of the first to take on e5, but even he got no edge against Walter, Moravská Ostrava, 1923, after 8 f4 f6 (8... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ is also good here.) 9 exf6 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ gxf6 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$.

In Hubner – Dzhindzhikashvili, Chicago, 1982, White got no edge with 6 d5 after 6...c6! 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ cxd5 8 cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$. Also 8... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ equalised in Pappalardo – Zlochevski, Celle Ligure Open, 1995 after 9 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0-0.

6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ may be adequately countered by the exchange on d4, e.g. 6...exd4 7 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ g6 11 b3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ with equality in Karpov – Didishko, Moscow 1966.

6... $\mathbb{Q}e7!?$

In Sax – Piskur, Ljubljana Open, 2001 we saw the experimental 6... $\mathbb{W}e7$ and play carried on in novel vein with 7 d5. Play through a bunch of Gyula Sax games, and you will soon gather that this is a man more dangerous when he gives a pawn than when he takes it. 7... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ g6 9 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10 0-0-0 0-0 11 d6!? cxd6 12 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}dc5$ 15 b4 e4 16 bxc5 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}e8$

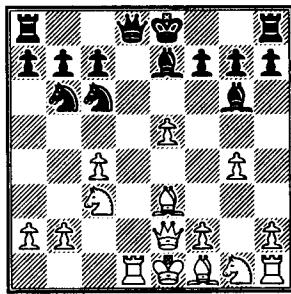


18 c6 bxc6 19 c5 h6 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ with White on top.

But 6... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ has been seen to work better, e.g. 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ with good play for Black. Reshko's choice leads to hair-raising play.

7 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ might have been better.8... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 9 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

Forcing him further back?



10... $\mathbb{Q}b4!$

No way, José!

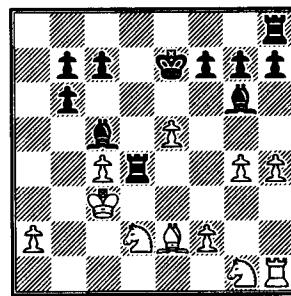
11 $\mathbb{A}xb6$ axb6 12 $\mathbb{E}xd8+$ $\mathbb{E}xd8$

With plans to pay him a visit at c2 or d3.

13 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{H}d4!$

And the rest was all great fun.

14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c2$
 $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 20 $\mathbb{A}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 22 h4



22... $\mathbb{Q}b4+!$

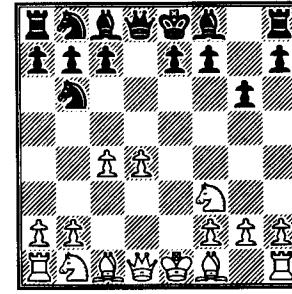
Another sacrifice to start another mating attack!

23 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}xd2$ 24 c5 b5 25 c6 $\mathbb{E}d8+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{A}e4$ and White resigned.

Not so staid an opening this Scandinavian, eh?

a2) 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

5...g6



The fianchetto is very natural here.

6 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 7 h3

... $\mathbb{A}g4$ is not desired.

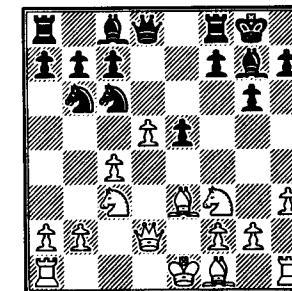
7...0-0 8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}d2$

The most principled: White lines up to take on the fianchettoed king's fortress. Quieter lines promise less, e.g. 9 $\mathbb{A}e2$ e5 10 d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 0-0 h6! and ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ to follow. Knocking out the e3 bishop solves a lot of Black's problems.

9...e5

Both sides have played very logically, and Black plays the consequent counter in the centre.

10 d5



The key parting of the ways in this variation.

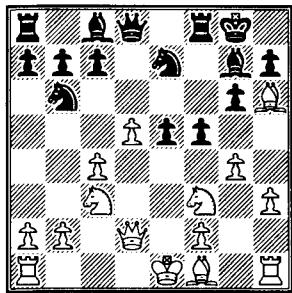
a21) 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

a22) 10... $\mathbb{Q}a5$

a21) 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ The older treatment. But the traditional view has always been that 11 g4 gives White the edge. To justify his piece placement, Black

must break out with 11...f5, but he is left loosened and 12 ♜h6 seems to lead to a White edge, as in...

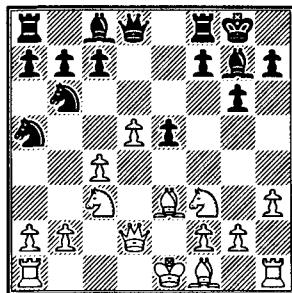
Smagin – Basagic
Hartberg Open 1991



12...fxg4 13 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 14 ♜xe5 and the lines are opening around the Black king, to White's advantage. Black tried the sacrifice 14...♜exd5?, but it is quite unconvincing and after 15 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 16 0-0-0! ♜f6 17 ♜xd5 ♜f4+ 18 ♜d2 gxh3 19 ♜d4 ♜xd4 20 ♜xd4 ♜xf2 21 ♜xh3 ♜xh3 22 ♜xh3 ♜e8 23 ♜d7+ ♜g8 24 ♜d3 White soon consolidated and won.

a22) 10...♞a5 Forcing White's next. The knight is right out of it at a5, it seems, but the Black game contains surprising resources, including possible sacrifice at c4 to generate counterplay.

Grischuk – Malakhov
Lausanne 2000



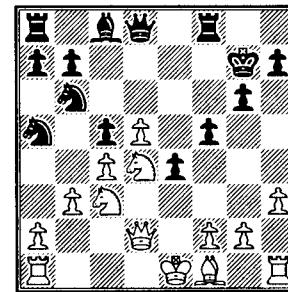
11 b3

White could not win a piece with 11 ♜xb6? as 11...axb6 12 b4? allows Black the escape hatch of 12...♝b3!, and meantime he will soon open fire with his now unopposed dark square bishop with an ...e4!.

11...e4

A big alternative is 11...f5, as in e.g. S.Nikolic – Stefansson, Komotini 1993, where White did not make the natural decision to exchange off the dark squared bishops with 12 ♜h6, but preferred 12 ♜c5 ♜e8 13 ♜e2 ♜d7 Of course he regroups with tempo. 14 ♜a3 c5!? An interesting plan: he will swivel the knight back into things via b7, and the blockading square at d6 beckons. 15 ♜g5 ♜h6 16 h4 b6 17 ♜b2 and Black could have played ...♝b7 with a good game.

White swapped in Mackic – Smagin Yugoslav Championship 1994 and 12 ♜h6 e4 13 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 14 ♜d4 c5



...led to a characteristic structure. ...c5 is, as in the last game, is paving the way back for the man at a5. 15 ♜c2 (15 dxc6 ♜xc6 16 0-0-0 ♜f6 was equal in Suetin – Smagin, Moscow 1984.) 15...♝d7 16 ♜e2 b6 17 0-0 ♜b7 18 f3! Opening the e line make sense. 18...exf3 19 ♜xf3 ♜d6 20 ♜fe1 ♜f6 21 ♜f4 h6 and there was little in it. 11...f5 may be Black's safest.

12 ♜d4 f5

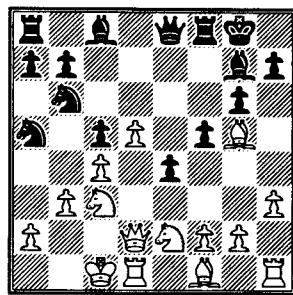
Others do not look better. In Feher – Kiss, Hungarian Championship 1999, 12...c6 was met as 12...c5 ought to be: 13 dxc6 ♜xc6 14 ♜d1 ♜e7 15 ♜xc6 bxc6 16 ♜e2 ♜b7 17 0-0 ♜fd8 18 ♜c1 ♜e5 and White, correctly, relied on his structural superiority on the queenside to bring him the advantage, and so sought exchanges. 19 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 20 ♜d1 ♜xd1+ 21 ♜xd1 ♜f8 22 ♜d2 c5 23 ♜a5 and 1-0 in 56 moves.

13 ♜g5 ♜e8 14 0-0-0

The White pieces assume the attack posture.

14...c5 15 ♜de2!

A novelty, but I find that odd. 15 dxc6? ♜xc6 is just helping Black and upon 15 ♜db5 Black can get great dark square play for the exchange with 15...a6 16 ♜c7 ♜e5. Now Black is not developing activity quite quickly enough neither with 15...♝d7 16 f3! nor 15...♝d7 16 f3!, although neither is 100% clear. So the proper annotation to Black's next has really to be...



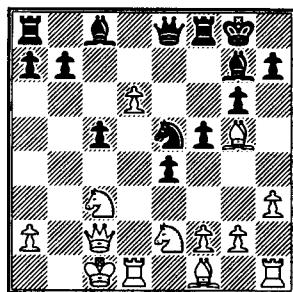
15... $\mathbb{Q}axc4$

No!s or ?s for this. It's just necessary.

16 bxc4 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 17 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$!

Better than 17...b5 when 18 d6! leaves White on top.

18 d6



Here he ought to have played 18...c4! 19 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ exd3 21 $\mathbb{W}a4$! $\mathbb{W}xa4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ b5 and Black has dynamic compensation. In such situations, the initiative is all.

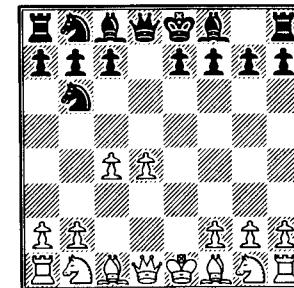
18... $\mathbb{Q}d3+?$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ exd3 20 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ f4 21 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ and here 22 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 23 $\mathbb{W}d2$ intending to follow up with $\mathbb{Q}ec3$ was the securest way to demonstrate a White edge.

Another sensible approach to 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ is 5... $\mathbb{Q}g4$.

Lasker – Alekhine
St Petersburg 1914

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 d4 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 5 c4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$

By transposition. There are, as you may gather, a lot of opportunities for transposition in these $\mathbb{Q}f3/c4$ set ups.

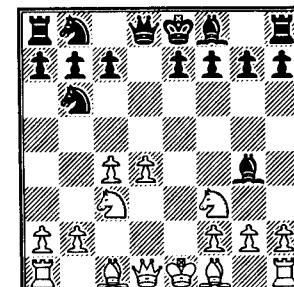


6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$??

Opening theory from so long ago is unlikely to be critical in a computer era. Lasker, superb tactician though he was, proved more often reliant on tactics and psychology than extensive pre-game preparations.

He was also not averse to deliberately smoking low quality cigars at the board and blowing the smoke directly into the other man's face, or even, in lost positions, repeatedly jumping to his feet and shouting at the spectators to be quieter, a tactic which once did his chances no harm in a lost ending against Maroczy, as he managed to draw it.

In fact the then World Champion's handling of this opening has been inaccurate, and the man whose achievements in chess were said by Mikhail Botvinnik to be the greatest ever, straightaway seizes his chance. 6 c5 or 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ were better. After 6 c5 $\mathbb{Q}6d7$! is really the only good response, as 6... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 7 $\mathbb{W}b3$! and 6... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 8 $\mathbb{W}b3$! b6 9 $\mathbb{Q}g5$! have both long been known to favour White. After 7 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ e6 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 h3 Black has fair counterplay either with 10... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ 0-0 or 10... $\mathbb{Q}h5$!? 11 a3 e5!? 12 d5 $\mathbb{Q}d4$!? which led on to a Black victory in Guyot – Goldenburg, Belfort 1987.



6...e5!

A finely conceived gambit, and an idea we shall be seeing more of in similar lines. If now 7 dx5 $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and Black has easy development and all the chances in a line such as 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 0-0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}he8$. Emanuel wisely declined and sought a way out in complications.

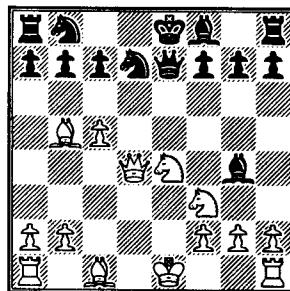
7 c5 exd4?!

7... $\mathbb{Q}6d7$ was probably better.

8 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}6d7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}e7?$

Too clever. He should just have taken it with 9 ... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 10 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ and an approximately equal position results. White now looks to be busted, but Lasker, who won this tournament well ahead of all the young pretenders, shows the only way out.

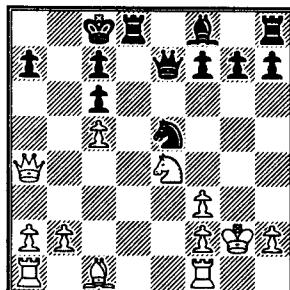
10 $\mathbb{Q}b5!$



Tricky guy! If now 10...f5 White gets out of trouble with 11 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, when 11...c6? even loses to 12 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g5$. On 10... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11 gxf3 f5 White has 12 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ and he can turn it into a 19th century wild gambit scenario with 13 0-0-0 fxe4 14 $\mathbb{Q}he1$ with a raging attack.

Alekhine must have regretted his ninth move, and now himself had to improvise...

10... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 12 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 13 gxf3 0-0-0 14 $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g2$



15... $\mathbb{W}e6$

...and improvise. He decides to sacrifice much to generate tactical counterplay.

16 $\mathbb{W}xa7$ $\mathbb{W}f5!$ 17 $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xd8$ $\mathbb{W}xf3+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}g4+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

Trying for more with 22 $\mathbb{Q}f1?$ failed to 22... $\mathbb{W}h3+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}h5+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$.

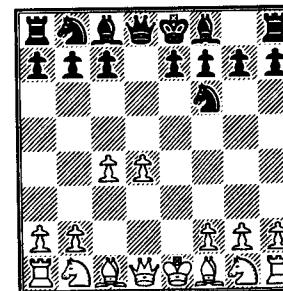
22... $\mathbb{W}f3+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}g4+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ Drawn.

A flawed but still classic game.

4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

A comparative rarity.

Dochev – Popchev
Bulgarian Championship 2001



5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, by analogy with 4... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, also here runs into 5...e5!, e.g. 6 $\mathbb{dx}5$ $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8 f4 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0-0 with good play for the pawn in Yanofsky – Dreman, 1941, or 8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0-0-0 12 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 17 g4 $\mathbb{Q}xa2+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ and drawn in 37 moves in Duras – Tartakower, Vienna 1908.

5...c6

5... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e6 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 8 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 9 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ was equal in Morphy – Anderssen, Paris 1858. 5... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e6 7 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0 9 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ was solid but equal in Rimawi – Hameed, Asian Cities Cup 1990.

The fianchetto is less well-known, but may be worth a go, e.g. 5...g6 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0 8 0-0 c6 9 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10 h3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12 $\mathbb{W}b3$

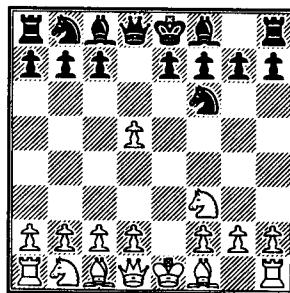
e5! with interesting counterplay in Chandler – Hodgson, Hastings 1991–1992.

6 ♜c3 ♜f5

A comfy spot. 6...♜g4 7 ♜e3 e6 8 ♜b3 ♜b6 was equal in Reti – Tartakower, Vienna 1920.

7 ♜e2 e6 8 0-0 ♜e7 9 ♜h4? ♜e4 10 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 11 ♜f3 0-0 12 ♜c2 ♜f6 13 b3 ♜bd7 14 ♜b2 ♜c7 15 ♜d3 ♜fe8 16 ♜e5 Drawn

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 ♜f3



White adopts a flexible move order.

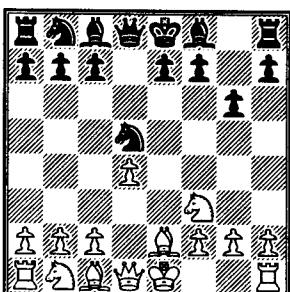
3...♜xd5 4 d4 g6

4 ...♜f5 is worth an outing. In Lerner – Golubev, Donetsk Zonal 1998, Black equalised after 5 ♜d3 ♜xd3 6 ♜xd3 e6 7 0-0 ♜d7 8 c4 ♜f6 9 ♜c3 ♜e7 10 ♜f4 0-0 11 ♜ad1 c6 12 ♜e5 ♜e8 13 ♜f3 ♜b6, etc.

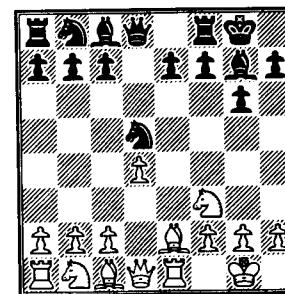
5 ♜e2

This set up leaves the centre, for the moment, no man's land. It also does not set the world on fire.

Kotronias – Thorhallasson
Reykjavik Open 1988



5...♜g7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♜e1



With this move White intends to monitor both Black central breaks of ...c5 and ...e5.

7...c5!

But this critical response works anyway, as 8 dxc5 ♜b4! 9 ♜a3 ♜4a6 will regain the c pawn. Preparing ...c5 may also work, e.g. 7...c6 8 ♜a3 ♜c7 9 c3 ♜d7 10 ♜c4 c5 11 ♜f1 cxd4 12 ♜xd4 was equal in Hebden – Hodgson, Lloyds Bank 1991.

8 c4

So, instead this try for advantage.

8...♜b6 9 d5 e5?

9...e6 10 ♜g5 ♜d6 11 ♜c3 exd5 12 cxd5 h6 13 ♜e3 ♜a6 14 ♜d2 ♜h7 15 ♜ad1 f5 16 ♜f4 ♜d8 17 h4 was also in White's favour in Bojkovic – Lakos, Rijeka 1997.

10 ♜c3 f5 11 ♜g5 ♜f6

There was no good square for his queen to have shifted to, so he offers the trade.

12 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 13 ♜c1

White is better developed and has a slight edge.

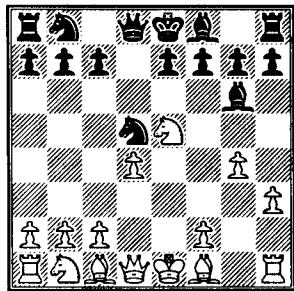
13...♜a6 14 ♜h6 ♜d7 15 ♜g5 ♜g7 16 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7 17 a3 ♜c8 18 ♜ed1 and White is still a little better

(1-0 in 60 moves.)

4...♜g4, again, by comparison with an Alekhine's Defence, is one of the main treatments.

Wolter – Gipslis
Germany 1995

5 h3 ♜h5 6 g4 ♜g6 7 ♜e5



7... ♜c6!?

A dynamic interpretation, and more worthy of note than the automatic 7... ♜d7. Black seeks active counterplay and is less concerned with his structure.

8 ♜xg6

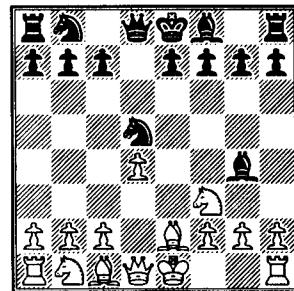
7 ♜xc6 bxc6 8 ♜g2 ♜d6, with unbalanced play.

7...hxg6 9 ♜g2 ♜d6 10 0-0 ♜f4

A nice square.

11 ♜xf4 ♜xf4 12 ♜c3 e6 13 ♜e2 ♜d6 14 c3 ♜e7 15 f4 0-0-0 16 ♜g3 f5 17 ♜f3 ♜h4 18 ♜ael ♜dh8 and Black's chances were none the worse. He won at move 62.

5 ♜e2 forces less of a crisis. In Leko – Kamsky, Groningen 1995

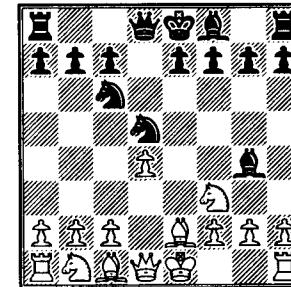


White was a little better, and the only guy with active possibilities, after 5...e6 6 0-0 ♜e7 7 ♜e5! ♜xe2 8 ♜xe2 0-0 9 ♜d1 ♜d7 10 c4 ♜f5 11 ♜f4 c6 12 ♜c3, and they drew at move 21. In Cafferty – Bonner, Oxford 1967, Black stood just slightly worse after 6... ♜c6 7 h3 ♜h5 8 c4 ♜b6 9 ♜c3 ♜e7 10 b3 0-0 11 ♜e3 ♜g6 12 ♜d2 ♜f6 13 ♜ad1.

One of the most intriguing games of modern times in this line was...

Hellers – Dzhindzhikashvili
New York Open 1987

5... ♜c6!?



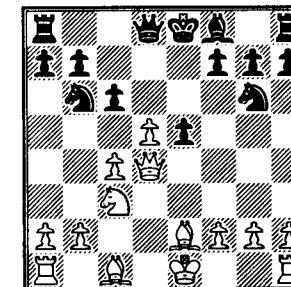
6 c4 ♜b6 7 d5

Chasing. Dzhindhi treats it all very simply, with shades of the Alekhine Defence.

7... ♜xf3 8 ♜xf3

In Kirilov – Gipslis, Katowice Open 1993 White took with the pawn and Black did fine after 8... ♜e5 9 f4 ♜ed7 10 ♜c3 ♜f6 11 ♜e3 g6 12 ♜c2 c6! 13 dxc6 bxc6 14 ♜d1 ♜c7 15 f5 ♜g7 16 b3 ♜bd7 17 ♜f3 ♜c8 18 ♜f1 0-0 19 h4 e6!, etc.

8... ♜e5 9 ♜e2 c6 10 ♜d4 ♜g6 11 ♜c3 e5



New territory, but a great natural talent finds good squares for the Black pieces.

12 ♜e4 cxd5 13 cxd5 ♜d6 14 ♜b5+ ♜d7 15 0-0 0-0 16 ♜f5 ♜c5 17 b4 ♜a6 18 a3 ♜e7 19 ♜h3 ♜c7 Bringing it back into circulation, but he also had a good move in 19...f5.

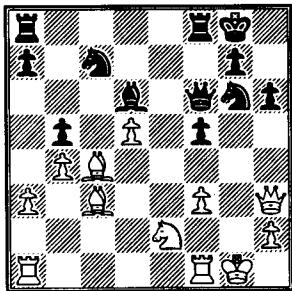
20 ♜d3 f5

Expanding.

21 ♜g5 e4 22 ♜c4 h6 23 ♜d2 ♜g6 24 f3

Ferdinand Hellers is an aggressor. Finding himself stymied of active possibilities, he starts to flounder.

24...exf3 25 gxf3 ♜f6 26 ♜e2 b5 27 ♜c3



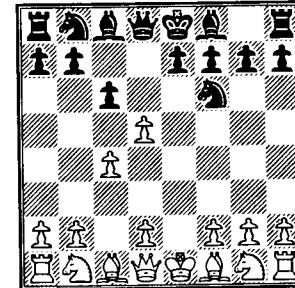
27...♜f4!

27...♝e7 was also good.

28 ♜g3 bxc4 and White, having seen very simple and natural moves take over the board, resigned.

Chapter 9: The Scandinavian Gambit 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 c4 c6

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 c4 c6

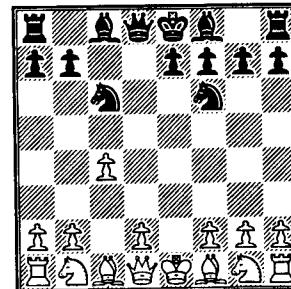


Of the three gambit treatments of the Modern Scandinavian, this one certainly has the best reputation and should definitely not be accepted by those in pursuit of an opening edge with the White pieces.

White's best here is to take play back into the Panov-Botvinnik variation of the Caro-Kann Defence (1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 exd5 cxd5 4 c4) with 4 ♜c3 or 4 d4. That lies outside the scope of this volume. Taking the gambit is not smart.

Chandler – Adams
Hastings 1990/91

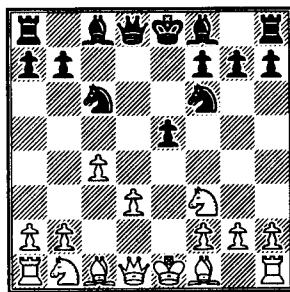
4 dxc6?! ♜xc6



The development lead and the backward White d pawn seem to grant Black at least equal chances here.

5 ♜f3 e5 6 d3

In Kosulejeva – Gaprindashvili, USSR 1990, Black soon got the better game after 6 ♜c3 e4 7 ♜g5 ♜f5 8 ♜e2 h6 9 ♜h3 g5 10 g4 ♜g6 11 ♜a4 ♜d6 12 ♜d5 0-0. She had splendid gambit play.



6...e4!?

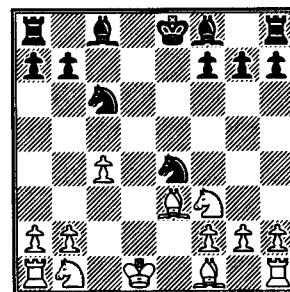
Adams heads for a healthy development lead and good squares for his pieces as his compensation for the pawn. The man loves classical chess.

But, *en passant*, we note that Black gets good play with either 6 ...♜c5 or 6...♜f5.

In Hoen – Bergraser, Varna Olympiad 1962, after 6...♜c5 7 ♜e3 ♜b6 8 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 9 ♜c3 ♜f5 10 ♜e2 ♜d8 11 0-0 e4 12 ♜e1 0-0 13 ♜b1 exd3 14 ♜xd3 ♜xd3! 15 ♜xh3 ♜xc4 Black was winning.

After 6...♜f5 he got an excellent position in Soultanbeiff – Jerole, Tel Aviv, 1968, 7 ♜g5 ♜b4+ 8 ♜c3 ♜d7 9 ♜xf6 gxf6 10 ♜h4 0-0 11 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 12 ♜e2 ♜hg8.

7 dxe4 ♜xd1+ 8 ♜xd1 ♜xe4 9 ♜e3

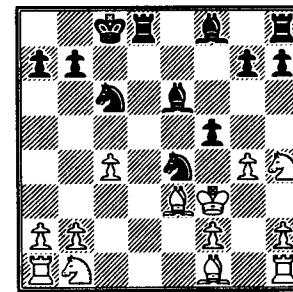


9...♜f5

Possibly a novelty. Certainly the known 9...♜g4 had an excellent reputation, e.g. 10 ♜e2 0-0-0+ 11 ♜c1 ♜c5 12 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 13 ♜c3 ♜b4 14 ♜d1 ♜f5! (threatening mate via 15...♜xa2! and 16...♜b3) and Black is on top.

10 ♜h4 0-0-0+ 11 ♜c1

In Holzmann – Kaspar, correspondence game, 1980, White did even worse with 11 ♜e2 ♜e6 12 ♜f3 f5 13 g4



and now Black launched a mating attack. 13...♜e5+ 14 ♜f4 g5+! 15 ♜xe5 ♜d6+ 16 ♜d4 (16 ♜xe6 ♜he8+ 17 ♜f7 ♜e7 was mate.) 16...♜c7 mate.

11...♜e6 12 ♜c3 ♜xc3 13 bxc3 b6 14 ♜f3 ♜c5 15 ♜xc5 bxc5

White has his pawn, but still some development problems and the doubled c isolanis as well.

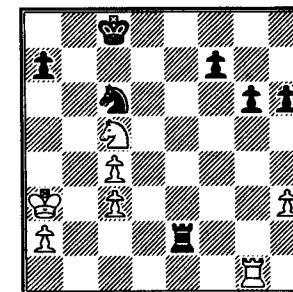
16 ♜b1 ♜he8 17 ♜e2 ♜h3!

Like Dvoretsky says, it is rarely a bad idea to damage the opponent's pawns.

18 gxh3 ♜xe2

Things are now looking very bad for Chandler.

19 ♜b2 ♜xb2 20 ♜xb2 ♜d3 21 ♜g5 ♜d2+ 22 ♜a3 ♜xf2 23 ♜d1 h6 24 ♜e4 ♜xh2 25 ♜g1 ♜e2 26 ♜xc5 g6

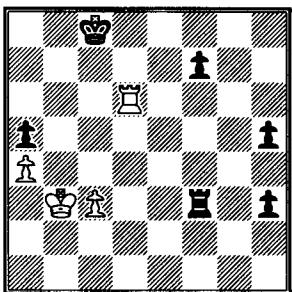


Cool, calm and collected, Adams' technique kicks in.

27 ♜g3 ♜e5 28 ♜b3 ♜c7 29 ♜a6+ ♜b6 30 ♜b4 ♜e4 31 ♜g1 a5 32 ♜d5+ ♜c5

The weak pawn now falls.

33 ♜d1 ♜xc4 34 ♜f6 ♜f4 35 ♜d7+ ♜c6 36 a4 g5 37 ♜b8+ ♜c7 38 ♜d7 ♜d6 39 ♜e5 ♜f5 40 ♜g4 h5 41 ♜e3 ♜f3 42 ♜d5+ ♜c6 43 h4 gxh4 44 ♜e7+ ♜d7 45 ♜c8 ♜xc8 46 ♜xd6 h3



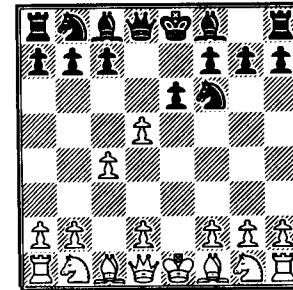
There are too many of them for White to cope with.

47 ♜d4 h2 48 ♜h4 h2 49 ♜xh5 f5 50 ♜c4 ♜f2 51 ♜c5 f4 52 ♜c6 ♜d8 53 c4 f3 54 c5 ♜g2 55 ♜b6 ♜b2+ 56 ♜c6 f2 and White resigned.

Chapter 10: The Icelandic Gambit

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 c4 e6?!

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 c4 e6?!



This move caused a flurry of interest when Black scored successes with it after its introduction in the late 1980s. However, the modern view is that it is insufficient for equality.

It is certainly a better chance than 3...b5?, with which the talented German master, Richter, concerned himself in a few games of the 1930s.

I shall not be following him.

4 dxе6

No other move could hope for advantage. 4 d4 exd5 takes us into a non-demanding sideline of the Exchange French, or Queen's Gambit Accepted. Navarro – C.Santos, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990 saw 4 ♜a4 but White got nothing after 4...♜d7 5 ♜b3 ♜a6! 6 d4 exd5 7 ♜f3 ♜b4+.

4...♜xe6

So begins the Icelandic. Black argues that he has a two piece lead in development and that the advance c2-c4 was less than constructive for White in that it has weakened squares on the d file.

White may point out that he is a pawn ahead.

It might have been dubbed The Mexican, had the opening of this game been paid more attention:

Acevdo – Kupfer Mexico Championship 1963, 5 d4 ♜b4+ 6 ♜d2 ♜xd2+?! 7 ♜xd2 0-0 8 ♜c3 ♜e8 9 0-0-0 c6 10 ♜d3, but since White was already well on top and went on to score a comfortable victory, the appellation moved northwards.

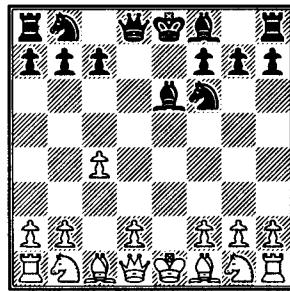
Also not rendering necessary possible alteration of the title of a later Brad Pitt film.

After some early spectacular successes, the machines have now scanned the critical positions of this opening, particularly in what may be properly regarded as the main line following 5 ♜f3! ♜e7 6 ♜e2 ♜c6 7 d4 0-0 8 d5, and nowadays the piece sacrifice is not looking convincing.

However, unfortunately for Black, this precipitate treatment which involves him in the sacrifice of a piece already by the seventh move, looks necessary, as quieter lines just leave clearly insufficient play for his gambit.

Here is one of the first examples of the damage the opening could inflict upon the unwary.

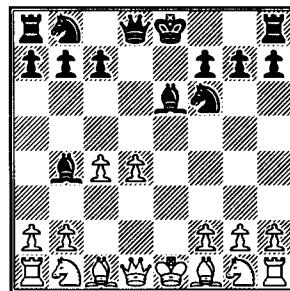
A. Sokolov – Speelman
Madrid Active Chess 1988



5 d4

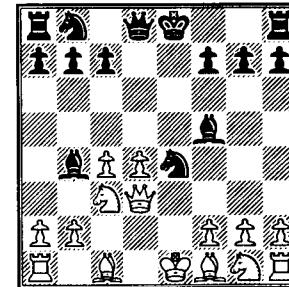
In 1981 IMs Jeremy Silman and John Grefe here opined that Black had nothing to show for his pawn. But by the decade's end that view had much transformed.

5...♜b4+!



6 ♜d2

More or less forced. On 6 ♜c3 ♜e4 7 ♜d3 ♜f5

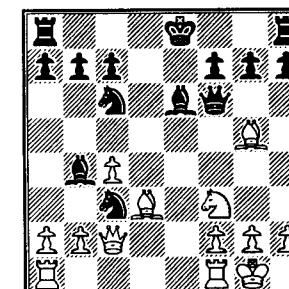


(This is the kind of rapid, natural, open piece play you want from a classical gambit.) Whites lost very quickly in both Ruxton – Hsu, Tunja 1989 with 8 ♜f3 ♜xd4 9 ♜ge2 ♜d7 10 a3 ♜c6! 11 ♜f4 (Otherwise 11...♜e5 – d3.) 11...♜e5! Anyway! 12 ♜e3 ♜d3+ 13 ♜d1 ♜c5, and also in Thirion – Berend, Eupen 1995 after 8 ♜e3 0-0 9 ♜ge2 ♜e8 10 ♜f3 ♜xc3 11 bxc3 ♜xd4!

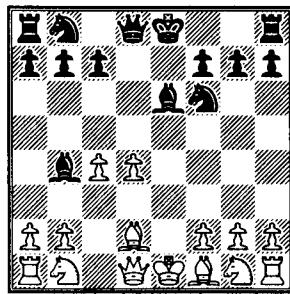
John Emms tried to patch things up with the suggestion 8 ♜ge2, but here still Black is doing wonderfully after 8...♜c6! 9 a3 ♜xc3+ 10 bxc3 ♜e5 11 ♜d1 ♜g4! 12 ♜e3 ♜xe3 13 fxe3 ♜h4+ 14 g3 ♜h6 15 ♜c1 ♜c6!, etc.

In a stem game, Klinger – Thorhallsson Gausdal 1986, White even managed to win with 8 a3 ♜xc3+ 9 bxc3 0-0 10 ♜f3 ♜e8 11 ♜e2 ♜d7 12 h3, but nobody else had any confidence in that approach. I suspect that, at the time, neither did Josef.

A curio was Velimirovic – Kalezic, Yugoslav Championship 2000 with 6 ♜c3 ♜e4 7 ♜c2 ♜xd4 8 ♜f3 ♜f6 9 ♜d3 ♜xc3 10 0-0 ♜c6! 11 ♜g5

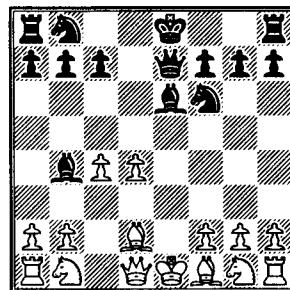


11...♜xf3! 12 gxf3 ♜d4 13 bxc3 ♜xc2 14 ♜xc2 ♜e7 15 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 16 ♜e4 ♜ab8 and Black exploited the battered White pawns to win at move 39.

6... $\mathbb{W}e7$

6... $\mathbb{Q}xd2+!?$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ looks okay, too. Romilly – Martin, Aberdeen 1991 continued 8 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$! 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (9 d5? $\mathbb{Q}g4!$) 9...0-0-0 10 $\mathbb{A}e2$ Again, 10 d5? is no good, here because of 10... $\mathbb{A}he8$ and neither 11 dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 cxb7+ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ nor 11 dxе6 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}b4+$ is acceptable. 10... $\mathbb{A}he8$ 11 0-0?! and Black's superior development gave him a clear advantage after 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 14 $\mathbb{W}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$.

But 11 d5 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 12 0-0 (12 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ c5 13 dxc6 $\mathbb{W}xd4!$) 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd5+!$ 13 cxd5 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 14 fxe3 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ would have left an equal ending.

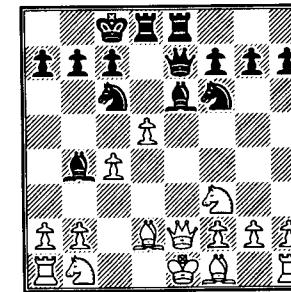
7 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$

A major parting of the ways.

- a) 7 $\mathbb{W}e2$ and
- b) 7 $\mathbb{A}e2$ have also been played.

After 7 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$! 8 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0-0! In this gambit this is a quite thematic offering of a piece through the pawn fork d4-d5. It is also an improvement over the limp 8... $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}bxsd2$ 0-0-0 of Vajda – Conlon, Bratislava, 1993, when taking the challenge 10 d5! $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{A}he8$ 12 dxе6 $\mathbb{W}xe6$

13 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{A}xe6$ 14 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ would have left White well ahead. 9 d5 $\mathbb{A}he8$

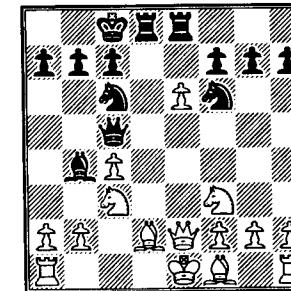


The analysis indicates that here this appears to be a perfectly sound offer, of either minor piece,

e.g.

a1) 10 dxc6 $\mathbb{W}c5$! 11 cxb7+ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 13 $\mathbb{A}e3!$ $\mathbb{A}xe2$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{A}xf1+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ with a continuing initiative. Also, in Cossins – Evans, 1970 12 $\mathbb{A}e5$ did not work after 12... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ with mate three moves later.

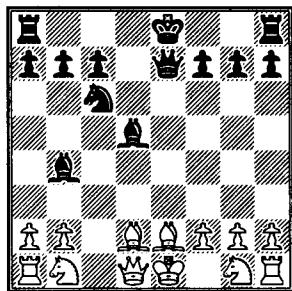
a2) 10 dxе6 $\mathbb{W}c5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ The attempt to slip the bishop to h3, perhaps with a helpful pin, by 11 g3 ought to be met by 11...g5! and then 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 13 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 14 $\mathbb{W}c2$ g4 15 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 16 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{W}f5$! and it's curtains, e.g. 17 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{A}xe3!$ 18 fxe3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$. In this line, Black's use of the g pawn reminds me of Kasparov's in the 16th game of the 1985 World Championship match.



11... $\mathbb{A}xd2!$ So often in the Icelandic and Portuguese Gambits Black gives up a rook for the White queen's bishop. 12 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ (12 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{A}xe6$ wins the queen, and 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{A}xe6$ 13 $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ is overwhelming.) 12... $\mathbb{A}xe6+$ 13 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ Forcing entry. 14 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 16 bxc3 $\mathbb{W}e3$ and

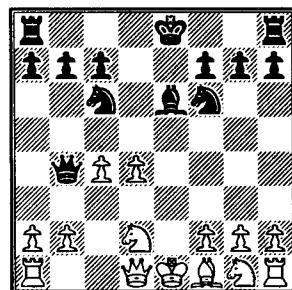
the attack looks too strong, e.g. 17 ♜e1 ♜xc3 18 ♜f1 ♜e4 19 ♜e1 ♜d6 20 ♜f1 and Black can bring the last man into it with 20...♜b4, and he wins.

Or b) 7 ♜e2. This was tried in Ioselani – Gurieli, Tbilisi 1987. Black promptly invested a piece with 7...♝c6!? 8 d5 ♜xd5 9 cxd5 ♜xd5



Threats galore. To cope with that to g2, she tried 10 ♜f1 0-0-0 11 ♜e1, but the other lady kept the kettle boiling nicely with 11...♜xd2 12 ♜xd2 ♜b8?! A cute move when a piece down! 13 ♜f3. (Neither does 13 ♜c4 clarify things as 13...♝d4 14 ♜e3 ♜c6 15 ♜d1 f5 maintains the Black initiative, 16 ♜c3 ♜xe2 17 ♜xe2 ♜xd1+ 18 ♜xd1 ♜d8 19 ♜e1 ♜g5 20 f3 ♜d2 with excellent activity for compensation.) 13...♜d6 14 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 15 ♜gf3 ♜he8 16 ♜c1 ♜d3+ 17 ♜g1 ♜e2 and Black seems to have enough because of her rampant pieces. Play continued 18 a4 ♜xd2 19 ♜xd2 ♜xd2 20 ♜c3 and here 20...♜xc3 21 bxc3 ♜d3 22 g3 ♜xc3 was fine.

7...♜xb4+ 8 ♜d2 ♜c6



9 ♜f3

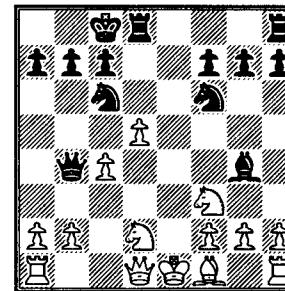
9 d5 0-0-0 10 dxc6 ♜he8 11 ♜e2 ♜e4 12 ♜f3 ♜xc4 and White must emerge material down.

Or here 10 dxе6 ♜he8 11 ♜e2 ♜xe6 with an overpowering initiative and compensation.

10 ♜f3 would take us back to the game.

9...0-0-0 10 d5 ♜g4?

A much better move was 10...♜xd5! 11 cxd5 ♜xd5 with terrific pressure down the open central files, e.g. 12 ♜e2 ♜xf3 13 gxе3 ♜he8 14 a3 ♜f4! and White would be helpless against the coming 15...♝d4.



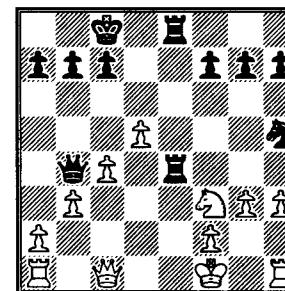
11 ♜e2?

Missing 11 dxc6 ♜he8+ (11...♜e4 12 ♜b3!) 12 ♜e2 and Black has no convincing line, e.g. 12...bxс6 13 ♜c2! ♜d7 (13...♝h5 14 h3!) 14 ♜f1 ♜xd2 15 ♜xd2 ♜xd2 16 ♜xd2 ♜xe2+ 17 ♜g1 and White ought to win it.

11...♜xf3 12 ♜xf3 ♜he8+ 13 ♜f1 ♜d4

Clearly Black dominates in return for his pawn.

14 ♜c1 ♜xf3 15 ♜xf3 ♜e4 16 b3 ♜de8 17 h3 ♜h5 18 g3



18...♝xg3+!

Typical Speelman.

19 fxg3 ♜e3 20 ♜g1 ♜d6 21 ♜h2 ♜xg3 22 ♜b2 ♜g6 23 ♜f2 ♜ee3

The Black major units have flooded down and the White king gets flushed into the streets.

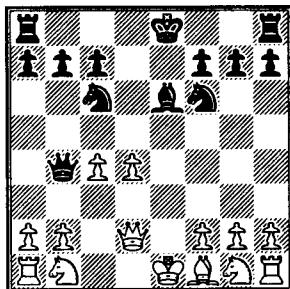
24 ♜e2 ♜gf3+ 25 ♜e1 ♜g1+ 26 ♜d2 ♜xh2 27 ♜e1 and White resigned.

Here's another dazzler from that period.

Kuijf – Hodgson
Wijk aan Zee 1989

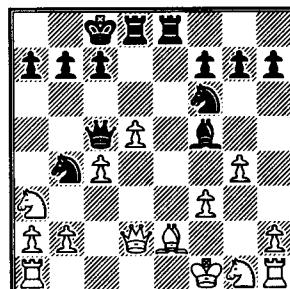
1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 c4 e6 4 dxе6 ♜xe6 5 d4 ♜b4+ 6 ♜d2 ♜e7 7 ♜xb4 ♜xb4+ 8 ♜d2 ♜c6

Same stuff, and same good play. But there is also the intriguing 8...♜e7?! to be contemplated here.



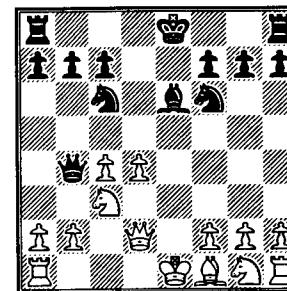
9 ♜c3

Neither have others led to advantage. 9 ♜xb4 ♜xb4 10 ♜a3 0-0-0 11 d5 ♜f5 12 f3 ♜he8+ 13 ♜f2 c6 and Black had splendid gambit piece play in Bauer – Klein, Germany 1994, a game which concluded 14 g4 ♜g6 15 g5 ♜h5 16 ♜h3 cxd5 17 ♜e2 ♜f5 18 ♜g1 d4 19 ♜e1 d3 and a disgusted White resigned. Wilder and woolier was Metz – Hauke, Germany 1989: 9 d5 0-0-0 10 ♜a3 ♜f5 11 f3 ♜he8+ 12 ♜e2 ♜c5 13 ♜f1 A sorry consequence of Black's bind. 13...♜b4 14 g4



14...♜fxd5?! He had also 14...♜g6?! Play continued 15 cxd5 ♜xd5 16 ♜c1 ♜e3+ 17 ♜e1 ♜c2?! 18 ♜xc2 ♜xc2+ 19 ♜f1 ♜d5 20 ♜b1 ♜e3+ and they, sportingly, called it a draw here.

In Meijere – Ye Rongguang, Dieren Open 1998 White fared badly with 9 d5 0-0-0 10 ♜d3 ♜he8 11 ♜e2 ♜e5 12 ♜bc3 ♜xc4 13 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 14 0-0-0 ♜xd5. However, the neglected game Sherman – Evans, British Championship 1970 may be worth a look, as after 9 d5 0-0-0 10 ♜c3?! ♜he8 11 0-0-0 White had put most of his problems behind him, and later won. He also won in Horvath – Dupsky Zalakaros open, 1992 after 10...♜f5 11 0-0-0 ♜a5 12 ♜f3 ♜xc4 13 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 14 ♜e5 ♜c5, but Black was okay at that moment.



9...0-0-0

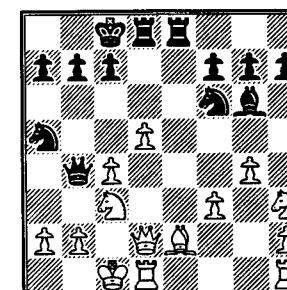
9...♜xc4 was fine, too, as in Davie – Evans, Coventry 1970 and Dohri – Galego, Algarve, 1995.

10 d5 ♜g4 11 f3 ♜he8+ 12 ♜e2 ♜f5 13 0-0-0 ♜a5

Now he chooses to eye the earlier nabbable c4 pawn.

14 g4 ♜g6 15 ♜h3

15 b3 c6 is good for Black, e.g. 16 ♜d3 ♜xd3 17 ♜xd3 b5! 18 cxb5 ♜xd5 19 ♜f5+ ♜b8 with a great game.



15...♜d7?!

An intriguing and very Hodgesque move, as the knight hops round to c5, and stares at b3. But probably simpler and better was just 15...♜xc4! 16 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 because then White has pawn weaknesses.

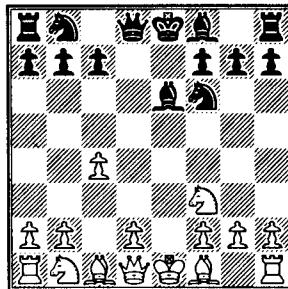
16 $\mathbb{Q}b1?$

He had reasonable hopes with 16 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}a4$ 17 b3 $\mathbb{W}a3+$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{W}xb2+$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20 fxe4 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 21 $\mathbb{B}he1$ $\mathbb{B}de8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g1$.

16... $\mathbb{W}b3!$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{B}e2!$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ 20 $\mathbb{W}xb3$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 21 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{W}e3$ and White resigned.

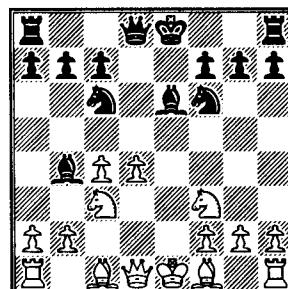
Games like those made people realise that Silman and Grefe might not have come to the right conclusions about Black's chances against 5 d4, and attention shifted to the move which today is regarded as the one to pose the greatest theoretical problems for the Icelandic...

5 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$



Black has now tried 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and 5... $\mathbb{W}e7$.

Against 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 d4 is the most natural and the strongest move. Now 6... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ should be met with 7 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, against which Black has never been able to demonstrate equality.



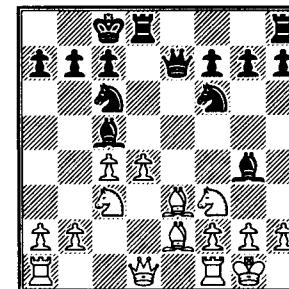
7... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ failed in Hennigan – Stefansson, Oakham 1988: 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 10 0-0-0 0-0-0 (Neither was 10...0-0 any better in Dolmatov – Boissonet, Buenos Aires 1991, after 11 a3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xc3$.) 11 a3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12 d5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13 $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 14 b4! $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 15 bxc5

$\mathbb{Q}h5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}e3!$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 17 $\mathbb{W}h3+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xh5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 19 $\mathbb{W}e2$ and the extra piece told.

But neither is 7... $\mathbb{W}e7$ sufficient after 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, e.g. 8...0-0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{B}dd8$ 14 a3 a6 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc7!$ as in Arkell – D.Olafsson, Reykavik 1990.

White also emerged with a huge plus from the opening of Korneev – Madrid Sole, Foment Open 1994 after 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 10 $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{B}he8$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 13 d5.

Or 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0-0 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c5$

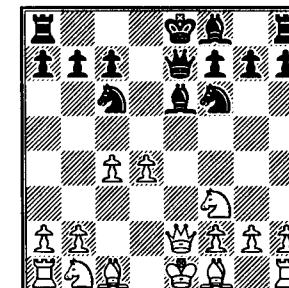


11 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 12 cxd5 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 13 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ and wins, Skripchenko – Lukasciewicz, Cannes Open 1997.

So, they tried 5... $\mathbb{W}e7$.

For some strange reason several White players have allowed their c pawn to be taken, with, e.g. 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2?$, but Black is at least equal after the capture. So the alternative 6 $\mathbb{W}e2!$ must be made, but the evidence is much in its favour. After 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 d4

Minasian – Tu Hoang Thai
Erevan Olympiad, 1996



7...0-0-0

Spicing it up, but just a touch too much Asian spice. Neither do the alternatives of 7...♝b4 8 ♜c3, after which Black has nothing better than transposition back into the game with 8...0-0-0, nor 7...♝g4 and 7...♝f5 look quite adequate.

7...♝g4 8 ♜e3?!

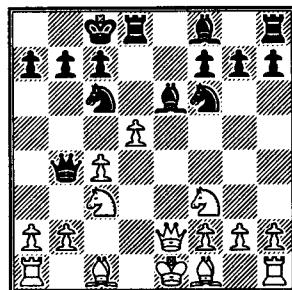
A suggestion of the American Master, Norton. After 8...0-0-0 9 d5 ♜e5 10 ♜c3 White is on the way to consolidation. Here, as in unfavourable comparison of many lines stemming from 5 d4 ♜b4, it is the blocking in of the Black bishop by the queen at e7 which renders this form of the gambit not fully viable. Norton suggests 10...♜e8 11 0-0-0 ♜b4 12 ♜c2!, exploiting the tactical trick of a check at f5 to prevent Black from taking twice on f3, and if 12...♝xc4 13 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 14 ♜d4! ♜a6 15 ♜a4 is winning. Interesting stuff.

Against 7...♝f5 there is simply 8 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 9 a3!, depriving Black of b4. This greatly helps in the process of consolidation, which we may see proceeding apace in lines like 9...0-0-0 10 ♜e3 ♜he8 11 ♜bd2 ♜g4 12 h3 ♜xe3 13 fxe3 ♜f6 14 ♜f2. This happened, via the different move order 10...♝g4 11 ♜bd2 ♜f6 12 h3 ♜xe3 13 fxe3 ♜he8 14 ♜f2 in Ellingsen – Tonning, Bergen 1999.

8 d5

Bull by the horns, but that's the way to do it here. There have been several games, e.g. Chernaiev – Schwartz, Biel 2001, where Black also did not make it to equality after 8 ♜e3 ♜g4 9 d5.

8...♜b4+ 9 ♜c3



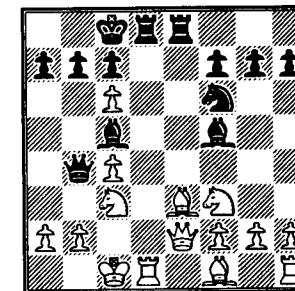
9...♝f5

In Miezis – Kveinys, Bonn 1995, Black played 9...♝c5, and instead of taking the knight White played the dreadful 10 ♜c2? and Black went to work with 10...♝g4 11 ♜e2 ♜f2 12 ♜f1 ♜d4 13 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 14 ♜e4 ♜xc3 15 dxe6 f5! 16 ♜f3 ♜d2 and he soon won.

Here the actual game finished...

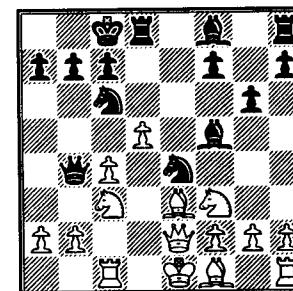
10 ♜e3 ♜e4

At the same event Black was also successful with a quite different approach. Isaev – Magai went 10...♝c5 11 0-0-0 ♜he8 and now a whopping blunder, 12 dxc6??



12...♜xc3+! 13 bxc3 ♜a3+ 14 ♜b2 ♜xb2+ 15 ♜xb2 ♜xd1 and Black won. It would have been better to play 12 ♜d2 with some obscurity still in a main branch, e.g. 12...♜xe3 13 fxe3 ♜a5 14 e4 ♜xe4!? 15 ♜xe4 ♜a4 16 ♜c5 (16 ♜c3? ♜b3+ wins) 16...♜xa2 17 ♜c3 b6.

11 ♜c1 g6!



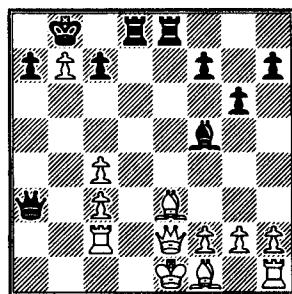
12 a3? ...

The radical 12 g4!? ought to have been tried here, with the line 12...♜xg4 13 dxc6 ♜g7 14 ♜g2 ♜xc3+ 15 bxc3 ♜xc3 16 ♜c2 ♜xa2+ 17 ♜e2 ♜xc1+ 18 ♜xc1 leaving White with a clear advantage.

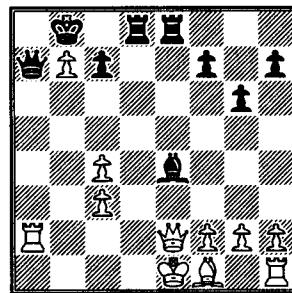
12...♜a5 13 dxc6 ♜g7

A rare fianchetto in this Gambit.

14 cxb7+ ♜b8 15 ♜d2 ♜xc3 16 bxc3 ♜xd2 17 ♜xd2 ♜he8 18 ♜e3 ♜xa3 19 ♜c2



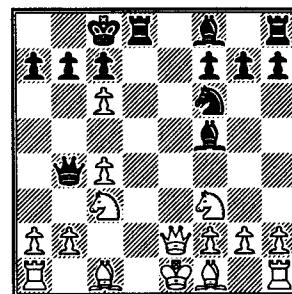
And here Black ought to have played 19... $\mathbb{Q}e6$! 20 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$! 22 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 23 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}fxd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and wins. Instead he slipped with 19... $\mathbb{Q}e4$? and White promptly returned the favour with, instead of the accurate 20 $\mathbb{Q}d2$!, which would have now held, 20 $\mathbb{Q}xa7+$ $\mathbb{W}xa7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}a2$



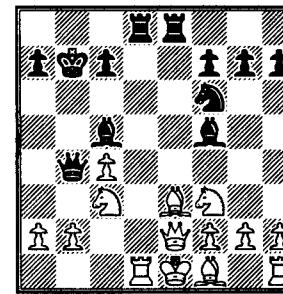
21... $\mathbb{Q}c2$! White resigned.

A strong GM blown away in 21 moves with the White pieces. People sat up and paid attention.

But the better tenth move for White was 10 dxc6!

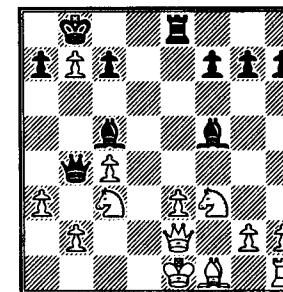


The clearest refutation. In the game Adams – Partington, England 1999, which saw now 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xb7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}he8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d1$



White plans, for instance, an unravelling with h3 and g4. Here Black chose 13... $\mathbb{Q}c8$. If that is his best then I just do not believe that he may sustain a deficit of a piece and a pawn: It's too quiet. 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xd5+$ $c6$ 17 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ and White consolidated with 18 $\mathbb{Q}e2$! $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $g6$ 21 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ and he won.

Tu Hoang Thai produced hopeful analysis to support the attempt to refute his brilliancy with (the surprisingly rarely played) 10 dxc6!, but it does not convince. He gave 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xb7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ A nuance. 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16 a3

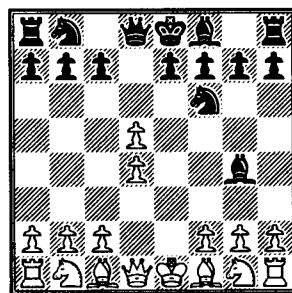


No satisfactory way now for Black. On 16... $\mathbb{W}b3$ 17 $e4$! $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d4$! wins, or Tu's 16... $\mathbb{W}b6$ meets with 17 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}b3$ 18 $\mathbb{W}d2!$ $c6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}c3$ and White has done the job of consolidation.

Fewer people play the Icelandic these days. In my view, anyone venturing this pawn sacrifice in future needs to speculate after 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$! with the dubious 5...c5 or the untried 5... $\mathbb{Q}g4$.

Failing these, and perhaps even taking them into account, I think that by now the Icelandic gambit has had its (cod and) chips.

Chapter 11: The Portuguese Variation 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♘f6 3 d4 ♗g4!?



The Portuguese Variation arises after 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♘f6 3 d4 ♗g4!?

This line can get VERY sharp.

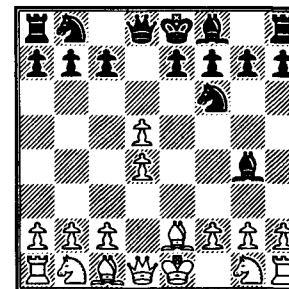
The move was popularised and the ideas behind it particularly developed in the early 1990s by Portuguese Masters such as Luis Galego, Carlos P.Santos and Rui Damaso. Hence the soubriquet.

Since then bigger names have given it outings, e.g. Hebden, Hodgson, Adorjan, Shirov, and even the surrogate Portuguese, Kevin Spraggett (he married a lady of that country and now makes his home there).

Forty years ago, Fischer said that the old style gambits (by which he meant those of the 19th century) could never come back.

But some of the games in this section suggest to me that he may not have been right.

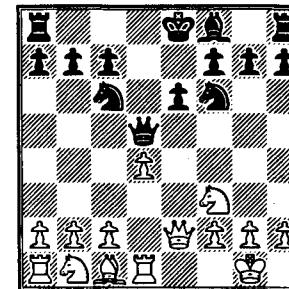
- a) 4 ♗e2
 - b) 4 ♘f3
 - c) 4 f3
 - d) 4 ♘b5+
- a) 4 ♗e2



Avoiding the flames, but too modest a move to promise much. After 4... ♗xe2 5 ♗xe2 ♘xd5 Black is comfortable enough, e.g.

Zulfugarli – Forster
World Collegiate Championships 1996

6 ♘f3 e6 7 0-0 ♘c6 8 ♘d1



8...0-0-0

Fun!

9 c4

Or 9 ♘c3 ♘h5 10 ♘f4 ♘d6 11 ♘xd6 ♘xd6 12 ♘d2 ♘hd8 13 ♘ad1 a6 14 h3 g5 15 ♘e3 h6 with equality in Campora – Spraggett, Spain 1996

9... ♘h5 10 ♘c3 ♘d6 11 c5

11 a3?! e5! 12 d5 e4 13 ♘xe4 ♘h2+ was already to Black's advantage in Kouwenhoven – Hodgson 1996.

11... ♘e7 12 b4 e5?!

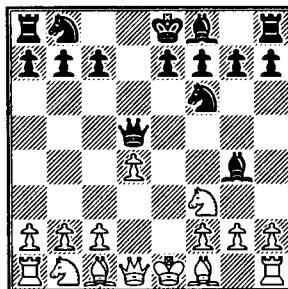
A speculative try, which sufficed to draw.

13 dx5 ♘xd1+ 14 ♘xd1 ♘g4 15 ♘f4 ♘f5 16 ♘g3 ♘d8 17 h3 ♘h6 18 b5 ♘b4 19 ♘c4 ♘c2 20 ♘xc2 ♘c2 21 ♘c1 ♘f5 Drawn.

b) 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

Now 4... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ leads us back to play considered in Chapter Eight.

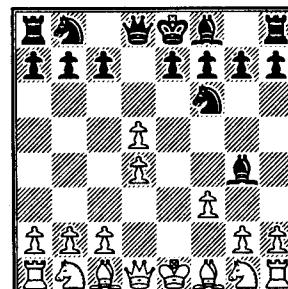
4... $\mathbb{W}xd5!?$ is the distinctive Portuguese treatment.



Black's best results from this position have come when he has placed his shifted queen to f5, e.g. 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}f5!?$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}xf3!$ 7 $gxf3$ (7 $\mathbb{Q}xf5 \mathbb{Q}xd1$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ e6 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}bd7$ with approximate equality.) 7... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ e6 10 $\mathbb{W}d3$ a6 11 $\mathbb{Q}a4 \mathbb{Q}b4$ 12 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ b5 with Black no worse in Prie – Galego, Linares Zonal 1995.

5 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}f5!?$ and now White's best is not something like 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0-0-0 8 0-0 when 8...e5 gives excellent play, nor 7 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 0-0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{W}e6+!$, but rather the sharp pawn sacrifice 7 d5!? $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bx5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd5 \mathbb{Q}xd5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ when White has a dangerous initiative and Black should tread carefully, 12...e6 13 c4 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 14 a3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$, etc.

c) 4 f3



Thus White hangs on to his pawn, but f2-f3 can constitute a significant weakening of f2 and e3 as well as taking away from the White king's knight its most natural square.

4... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

Invariably played.

Now:

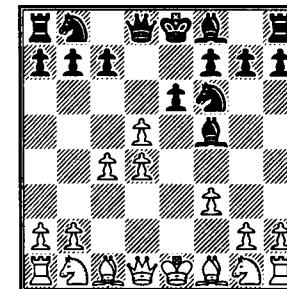
c1) 5 c4

c2) 5 $\mathbb{Q}b5$

5 g4 is rarely seen, but not out of the question. After 5... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ a line like 6 c4 e6 7 dx6 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 0-0 10 g5 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h3 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2 fxe6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 14 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xb1!$ 15 $\mathbb{W}axb1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{W}xg5+$, with Black retaining good compensation for the pawn, might not be unrealistic.

Others do not keep the extra pawn.

c1) 5 c4 e6



5...c6 is another rarity, which got an outing in Nataf – Dias, Szeged 1994. After 6 dx6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ White continued 7 d5. I believe that was consequent as 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ e5! would have given Black excellent gambit play. 7... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ and now I am intrigued by 8 g4!?. Since 8... $\mathbb{Q}fxg4$ 9 fxg4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ loses to 10 $\mathbb{W}d4$, Black must retreat, and I mistrust his game.

But it may not be 100% out of the question.

6 dx6

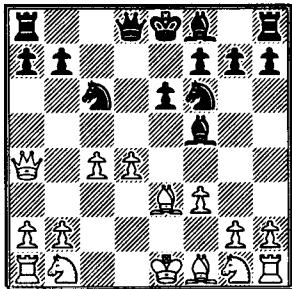
Kasparov chose 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ exd5 7 c5 in an Internet blitz game against TALPA from 1998. Black did not play the simple 7...c6, but instead emerged without equality after 7...b6 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ bxc5 9 dxc5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ 0-0 11 b4.

As an indication of how little explored the gambit still is, there is a novel interference move to be examined here. In Sulskis – Rocha, Capelle La Grande, 1997, play went 6 $\mathbb{W}a4+!?$ c6 7 dx6!?

$\mathbb{W}xd4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{W}e5$ 9 $\mathbb{W}b3!$ and here the only truly consistent way for Black was 9... $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xa8$ 0-0 ‘...with compensation for the material’, and a maze of complications and tactical minefields lying ahead for White and the extra rook.

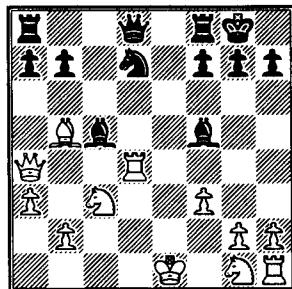
The game continued 9...b6 10 $\mathbb{W}e3!$ and Sulskis could claim a very small edge.

But the escapade may have been misguided, and he himself later drew attention to 7 dxc6!? $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, and the follow up is to be $\mathbb{Q}c3$, $\mathbb{H}d1$, $\mathbb{Q}f2$ and hang on to the pawn.



But Black could still continue with, e.g. 8... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, a rapid 0-0, and maybe ... $\mathbb{W}c7$ with ...e5 to follow.

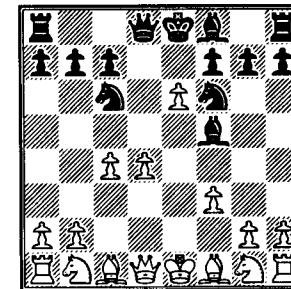
In Borovik – Bruned, Mondariz Open, 2000 he tried 8... $\mathbb{Q}b4+!?$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0 10 a3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (10... $\mathbb{Q}d6!?$) 11 $\mathbb{H}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 c5 e5 13 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ exd4 15 $\mathbb{H}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$



16 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}e7+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 19 bxc3 $\mathbb{H}fe8$ 20 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ g6 22 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{H}ac8$ 24 $\mathbb{H}c1$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 25 g3 $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ a6 27 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{H}e7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{H}d7$ 29 $\mathbb{H}d1$ $\mathbb{H}cd8$ 30 $\mathbb{H}xd7$ $\mathbb{H}xd7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{H}c7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{H}d7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and they called it a draw. It worked even better in Campello – Pimentel Brasil Open 1998 with 10 $\mathbb{H}d1$ a6!? 11 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (why not have gone there straight away?) 12 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}ce2$ b5! 14 cxb5 axb5 15 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ 18 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{H}fe8$ 21 f4 f6! and each had trapped the other's bishop, but Black came out on top after 22 $\mathbb{H}xh2$ fxg5 23 b3 $\mathbb{Q}xa2!$ 24 bxc4 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 25 $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ g6 27 $\mathbb{W}d7$ $\mathbb{W}exe2+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ h5 and he won at move 42.

We would benefit from some more practical examples.

6... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$



This second pawn offer is one of the main ideas behind the Portuguese.

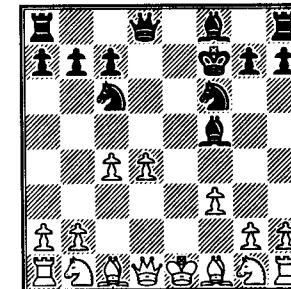
White now has:

- c1a) 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+?$
- c1b) 7 d5?
- c1c) 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2?$
- c1d) 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

- c1a) 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+?$
- 7... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$

All of the evidence suggests that Black's development lead is now so great that, two pawns up or not, White is already lost, e.g.

R. Hess – Chalker
Houston, 1995



8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Stoianowski – Ribeiro, Baile Herculane, 1994 saw 8 ♜d3 ♜b4+ 9 ♜c3 ♜e8+ 10 ♜e2 ♜xd3 11 ♜xd3 and Black here had a trivial win with 11...♜xd4 12 ♜f2 ♜xe2 13 ♜xd8 ♜c5+, etc.

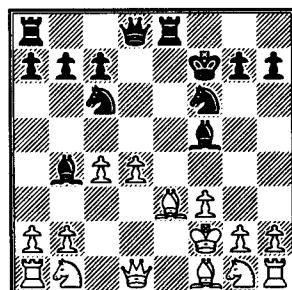
On 8 d5 ♜b4 9 ♜a3 ♜c5+ and White has few moves. Meyer – Young, Texas Open 1995 continued 10 ♜e2 ♜e8 11 ♜f1 ♜e7 12 ♜g5 h6 13 ♜xf6. (Or 13 ♜h4 ♜e3 intending ...g5 and ...♜h5.) 13...♜xf6 14 ♜d2 ♜e7 15 g4 Despair. 15...♜xg4 16 ♜b5 and now he had a simple win with 16...♜e3 17 ♜e1 ♜c2 18 ♜g3 ♜f4, etc.

In Bilic – Ljubicic, Croatian Championship 2000, Black won with the rather obscurer 11...♜d6 12 g4 ♜g6 13 f4 ♜xe2 14 ♜xe2 ♜xg4 15 ♜g3 ♜d3 16 ♜f3 0-1

8...♜b4+ 9 ♜f2

Or 9 ♜c3 ♜e8 10 ♜f2 ♜xe3! 11 ♜xe3 ♜xd4! with a raging attack, e.g. 12 ♜xd4 ♜e7+ 13 ♜f4 (13 ♜d2 ♜d8; 13 ♜f2 ♜c5) 13...♜h5+! 14 ♜xf5 ♜e6+ 15 ♜g5 ♜e7+ 16 ♜xh5 ♜g6 mate.

9...♜e8



10 ♜c3

Neither did 10 ♜e2 stop Black from ripping his way in, in Dimitrov – Rivera, Lalin 1994, viz, 10...♜xe3! 11 ♜xe3 ♜e7+ 12 ♜f2 ♜e8 13 ♜c1 ♜xd4! 14 ♜xd4 ♜e1+ 15 ♜g1 ♜c5 16 ♜d1 ♜c2 and White had seen enough, 0-1.

10...♜xe3!

Getting at the White king at all costs, and a most thematic sac.

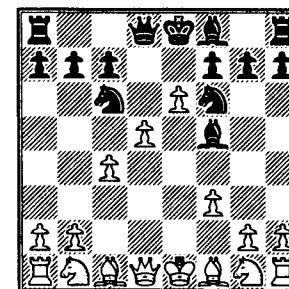
11 ♜xe3 ♜e7+ 12 ♜f2 ♜xd4!

Blasting open the key a7-g1 diagonal.

13 ♜e1 ♜c5 14 ♜g3 (14 ♜e3 ♜c2 wins.) 14...♜h5+, and as 15 ♜h4 ♜e7+ will lead to mate, White here **resigned**.

Vicious, eh?

c1b) 7 d5?

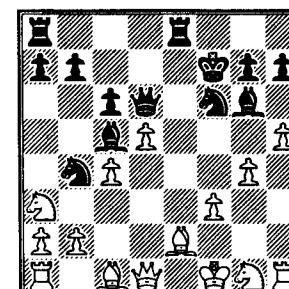


No time for this, either, as the knight leaps into action in reply.

In Topalov – Schmidt, Simul, Frankfurt 1997 Black chose 7...♜b4+, and play careered on madly to a draw at move 30. But after the natural 7...♜b4! White does not look to be really on the board, e.g. 8 ♜a4+ b5! (Isn't it great to be able to play such moves knowing that they are natural and winning!?) 9 ♜xb5+ c6 10 exf7+ (10 dxc6 ♜c2+ 11 ♜f2 ♜d4+ 12 ♜e2 ♜d3+ etc) 10...♜xf7 11 ♜b7+ ♜e7 12 ♜a3 ♜e8 13 ♜e3 ♜b8! 14 ♜xa7 ♜a8 15 ♜b7 ♜xa3! 16 bxa3 ♜c2+ 17 ♜f2 ♜xa1 18 g4 ♜xg4! and the attack still fiercely burns.

Or something like 8 ♜a3 ♜c5 9 ♜a4+ c6 10 ♜e3 ♜e7 11 dxc6 bxc6 12 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 13 exf7+ ♜xf7 and Black has total domination, and lots of natural moves in contrast to White's none, for the pawns. In Trnovec – Adam, Zalakaros Open, 2000, White hardly did better by losing a tempo with 8 ♜a3 fxg6 9 ♜a4+ c6 10 ♜d2 a5 11 dxc6 bxc6 and only now 12 ♜e3. Adam continued 12...♜c7 13 ♜f2 ♜e7 14 g3 0-0 15 ♜g2 ♜g4!? and won at move 26. The White queen was right out of it. Black also won quickly in Nielsen – Furu, Politiken Cup, Copenhagen 2001 with 9...♜f7 10 ♜d2 exd5! 11 ♜xb4 ♜e8+ 12 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8+ 13 ♜f2 ♜xb4 14 g4 ♜c5+ 15 ♜g2 ♜g6 16 ♜h3 ♜xg4! 17 ♜g5+ ♜f6 18 fxg4 ♜xg5 19 h4+ ♜xg4 20 ♜h2 ♜hf8 21 ♜h3+ ♜xh4 and White resigned.

Black smashed through with a quick win in Goerlinger – Bergez, Paris Open 1994 after 8 exf7+ ♜xf7 9 ♜a3 ♜c5 10 ♜e2 ♜e8 11 ♜f1 c6 12 g4 ♜g6 13 h4 ♜d6! 14 h5

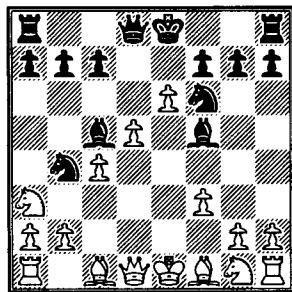


14...♜d3! 15 ♜xd3 ♕g3 16 ♜g6+

Despair.

16...hxg6 17 hxg6+ ♜g8 19 ♜h3 and White resigned.

In Powell – Martin, UECC e mail 1998, Black just brought the bishop out with 8...♝c5

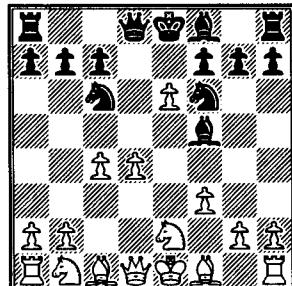


... and won after 9 ♕a4+ c6 10 g4 ♜xg4 11 fxg4 ♕h4+, 0-1. In Trefny – Cisler, Czech Team Championships 1997, White struggled on with 11 h4 but after 11...♜f2 12 ♜h2 ♕f6 the Black queen wended her way in. 13 ♜e2 ♜d4 14 ♜g2 ♕xh4 15 ♜g5 ♕h1 16 ♜f1 ♜fd3+ 17 ♜d2 ♜xg1 18 ♜e2 ♜c5 19 e7 f6 and Black soon won.

GM Radulov handled it a bit better with White against Mevel at the 1994 Maromme Open with 9 ♜h3, but he was still fortunate to escape with a draw after 9...♜xh3 10 gxh3 ♜h5!? 11 ♜e2 ♕h4+ 12 ♜d1 0-0-0 13 ♜d2 ♜he8 14 ♜c2 ♜xc2 15 ♜xc2 fxe6 16 ♜e4 ♕f2 17 ♜d3 ♜f6 18 ♜e1 ♜xf3 19 ♜g3 ♜xg3 20 hxg3 exd5 when Black was a good pawn up.

c1c) 7 ♜e2? Neither will this one do, as was demonstrated in sparkling fashion by the game...

Burovic – Monange
Torcy 1991



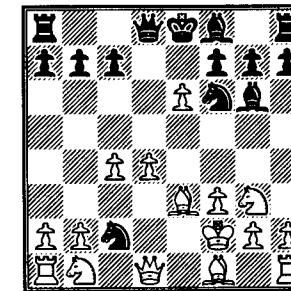
7...♜b4!

Strangely, it was the wonder tactician Shirov who passed over this chance in favour of the inferior 7...fxe6? against Bologan in 1997, a game we shall be seeing later on in the 7 ♜e3 section.

8 ♜g3

No other move to cope with the threats to c2 and d3.

8...♜c2+ 9 ♜f2 ♜g6 10 ♜e3



10...♝c5!

Far superior to taking the rook. Black correctly interprets the situation as one to favour dynamics and attack over materialism, and sets his sights on the White king.

11 ♜a3 ♜xe3 12 ♜xe3 ♜g4+! 13 fxg4

13 ♜e2 allowed 13...♜g5, like the game, or even 13...♜xd4 14 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 15 fxg4 ♜xb2 with a splendid game.

13...♜g5+ 14 ♜f3

14 ♜e2 ♜xg4+ 15 ♜e1 ♜b4+ 16 ♜f2 ♜f4+ 17 ♜e2 0-0! and the attack kills him, or 14 ♜f2 ♜f4+ 15 ♜f3 ♜xd4+ 16 ♜e1 ♜b4+ 17 ♜e2 ♜xb2+ and Black wins.

14...fxe6!

Open f file now.

15 ♜d3 0-0+ 16 ♜f5

Or 16 ♜e2 ♜xg4+ 17 ♜d2 ♜xd4 and wins.

16...exf5

Only a pawn behind, now!

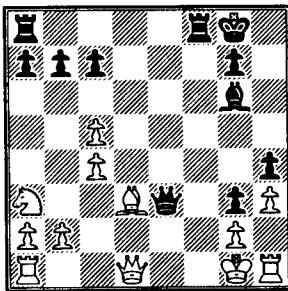
17 dx5 fxg4+ 18 ♜g3

On 18 ♜e2 ♜ae8+ is curtains.

18...h5! 19 h3

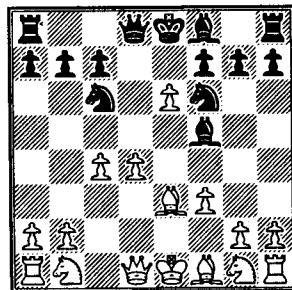
Nothing better.

19...h4+ 20 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ g3+ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}e3$ mate



Some advert.

c1d) 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$



This has become established as the almost necessary line. From what you have just seen happen to the other White seventh moves, that may not surprise you.

Now these moves have been tried:

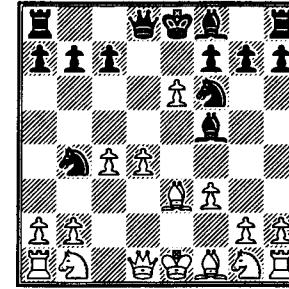
- c1d1) 7... $\mathbb{Q}b4!?$
- c1d2) 7... $\mathbb{W}e7!?$
- c1d3) 7...fxe6!?
- c1d4) 7... $\mathbb{Q}b4!?$

Although the fourth alternative has become the most popular, it is by no means out of the question that each of the others is worth a go.

c1d1) 7... $\mathbb{Q}b4!?$

This move has the virtue of forcing the White knight to the bum a3 square. In the main variation, Black will have to rely on long term gambits and weaknesses to have any chance of rendering this approach viable.

Kovalev – Meyer
1996

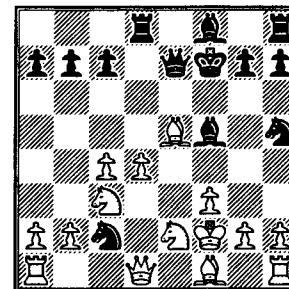


8 $\mathbb{Q}a3$

The acid test must be 8 exf7+ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, when Black, two full pawns in arrears, intends ... $\mathbb{M}e8$, ... $\mathbb{W}d7$, ... $\mathbb{M}e7$ and a swift doubling on the e file. The knight at b4, in conjunction with the bishop at f5, is exerting a powerful grip on the White queenside. But White is well up in material here.

Never yet seen, it needs to be tested out.

Do not, as White, follow the lead of Mr Sarkar in his 2000 game with Taghian from the Saratoga Springs: 9 $\mathbb{Q}c3?$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}e7!?$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{M}d8!?$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5!?$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

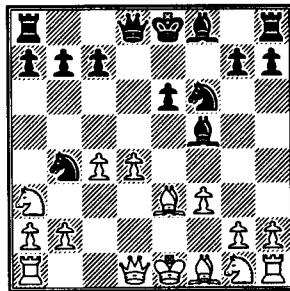


13... $\mathbb{W}xe5!$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ (14 dx5 $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ splatters.) 14... $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ Desperation. 15... $\mathbb{M}xd4!$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}2c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 18 fxe4 $\mathbb{M}xe4+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{M}e1+$ and White resigned.

In Mazi – Wallner, St Veit Open 2000 White threw in the check; 8 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ c6 and then 9 $\mathbb{Q}a3$. Instead of the consistent 9...fxe6, play went 9... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 10 exf7+ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{E}e8+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ and Black went nuts with 12... $\mathbb{Q}d3+$, and soon lost. He could perhaps have made a game of it with 12...a5.

8...fxe6

Black has no better move, but 8... $\mathbb{W}e7$ would lead to a note considered in 7... $\mathbb{W}e7$. Now he's only one pawn behind for the bind.

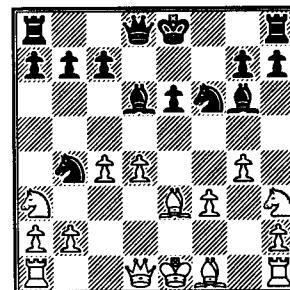


9 g4

Weakening, but it serves to get his pieces out. In Solozhenkin – Gouret, French Team Championships 1997, White moved the knight straight out with 9 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ and the Swiss lopped it off; 9... $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 10 gxh3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}d2$ 0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c6 13 0-0 $\mathbb{E}e8$. With his doubled, isolated h pawns, White's extra means little here. 14 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{M}d8$ 15 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16 $\mathbb{M}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 17 f4 a5 18 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 21 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 22 $\mathbb{M}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 23 $\mathbb{M}e2$ $\mathbb{M}f4$ 24 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{M}fxd4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 26 $\mathbb{W}g5$ $\mathbb{M}d1$ and they agreed it drawn.

9... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

Now 12 c5 $\mathbb{Q}bd5$ neatly hits e3.

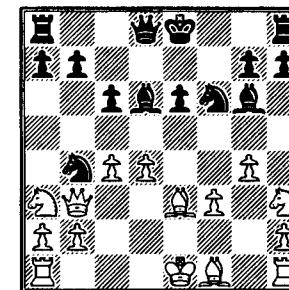


11 $\mathbb{W}a4+$

In Volosin – Donka, Hungarian Championship 1999 White dispensed with the check and after 11 $\mathbb{W}b3!?$ a5! 12 c5 Black experienced a rush of

blood to the head and played 12... $\mathbb{Q}bd5?$ leaving him with insufficient compensation after 13 cxd6 0-0 14 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ a4 15 $\mathbb{W}d1$. By analogy with the line suggested at move 12 of Kovalev – Meyer, he ought to have preferred 12... $\mathbb{Q}e7!$

11...c6 12 $\mathbb{W}b3!?$



12... $\mathbb{W}a5?$

Now White soon developed a winning game with 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c5 14 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 0-0-0 15 a3 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 16 $\mathbb{M}c1$ and the knight was won.

Instead, the as yet untried 12...a5!? is much more consequent, with Black maintaining his dominant b4 knight and, it would not surprise me, reasonable chances in the complex middlegame which lies ahead.

Black may have rejected that because of the critical line 13 c5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ but after 14... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15 $\mathbb{W}e5$ 0-0 rather remarkably, White's queen is in a bit of a pickle.

Meantime, he is undeveloped, has lost time with his queen's adventures and his king is still in the centre. Plus, the tandem of the b4 knight and the g6 bishop are keeping the a3 knight right out of it.

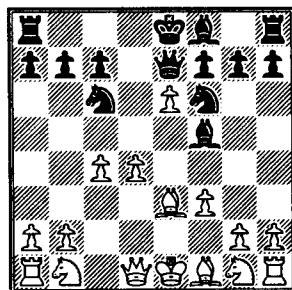
Black, through accuracy, may yet hope to demonstrate excellent gambit play, e.g. 16 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ 17 $\mathbb{W}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$. Here if White goes for the throat he could end up regretting it, i.e. 19 h4 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ 20 h5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ and his escapades have left him hamstrung, e.g. 21 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 22 fxg5 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ and wins.

Since the immediate grab at e6 at move 14 was not advantageous, we might look at 14 $\mathbb{Q}g5!?$. But 14... $\mathbb{Q}fd5!$ is a powerful reply as 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ (retreats allow the killer nudge 16...a4, and the e3 bishop drops.) 16... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ a4 18 $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ and White must lose a piece.

If White declines the critical 13 c5, then Black has by far the better co-ordinated game, in return for a pawn.

But, yes it's a mess.

c1d2? 7... $\mathbb{W}e7!?$



Black hopes to expedite rapid queenside castling.

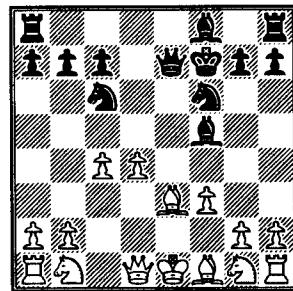
Clearly, the drawback, as in the 5 ♜f3 ♜e7 line of the Icelandic Gambit, is the blocking in of his king bishop, a problem which he would not experience had he first played ...♜b4+.

Andreev – Kasakov, Russian Championship 1996, continued 8 exf7+ ♜xf7 9 ♜d3 but after 9...♜g6! 10 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 11 d5 ♜e7 Black would have had interesting counterchances.

A suggested line instead is 9 ♜c3 0-0-0 10 ♜d3 when attempts by Black to force the pace through sacrifices look not quite sufficient, e.g. 10...♜xd3 11 ♜xd3 ♜b8, planning ...♜e5. 12 d5 ♜b4 13 ♜d2 ♜g6 14 0-0-0 and the attack with 14...♜fxd5 may be beaten off, viz., 15 cxd5 ♜xd5 16 ♜f2 ♜xd1+ 17 ♜xd1 ♜e7 18 ♜e2 ♜d8+ 19 ♜e1.

But why not play 8...♜xf7 (?)

Dworakowski – Moll
Groningen Open 1997



The game continued...

9 ♜f2 ♜e8

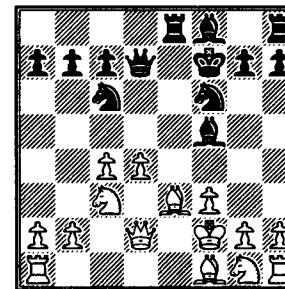
In Nemec – Cisler, Czech Team Championships 1997 Black tried 9...♜d8, with some success after 10 g4 ♜xg4+! 11 fxg4 ♜h4+ 12 ♜e2 ♜xg4+

13 ♜f3 ♜xf3+ 14 ♜xf3 ♜h5+ 15 ♜f2 ♜xd1 etc. But there are many unanswered questions re alternative tenth moves for White.

10 ♜d2 ♜d7

Stepping aside. In Jelen – Mora Herrera, ICCF e mail 1998 Black was less successful with 10...♜b4 11 ♜a3 ♜g8 12 c5!? ♜bd5 13 ♜c4 ♜e6 14 ♜e1 b6 15 ♜e2 bxc5 16 ♜g3 cxd4 17 ♜xd4 ♜xe1+ 18 ♜xe1 ♜xe1 19 ♜xe1 ♜xb1 20 a3 and he had insufficient compensation for the pawn.

11 ♜c3



11...♜xe3!

Yet another such sac!

12 ♜xe3

12 ♜xe3 ♜xd4 and the threats of ...♜c2 and the imminent ...♜c5 leaves White up the creek, e.g. 13 ♜d1 ♜c5 14 b4 ♜e8.

12...♜c5!

...♜e8 is coming.

13 dxc5 ♜g4+! 14 ♜e2

14 fxe4 ♜e8+ and the queen goes.

14...♜e6+ 15 ♜d1 ♜e3+ 16 ♜c1 ♜d8

Not 16...♜xf1? 17 ♜d5.

17 ♜d5 ♜xf1 18 ♜e2 ♜h6+ 19 f4 ♜xd5! 20 ♜xf1 ♜d4

The king hunt continues. If now 21 g3 then, e.g. 21...♜e6

21 ♜e2 ♜xc4+ 22 ♜d1 ♜g4 23 h3 ♜d4+ 24 ♜e1 ♜xe2 25 ♜xe2 ♜g6 26 f5 ♜g3+ 27 ♜f1 ♜f4+ 28 ♜g1 ♜d4 29 ♜h5+ ♜f8 30 ♜f1

Almost getting his act together, but not quite.

30...♜h4! 31 ♜d1 ♜e4! 32 ♜f2 ♜e1+!

Black finishes sweetly.

33 ♜xe1 ♜f3+ 34 ♜f1 ♜xe1 35 ♜xe1 ♜e3+ 36 ♜e2 ♜c1+ 0-1

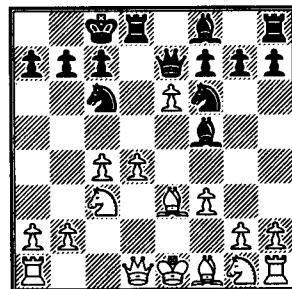
At move 8 White has tried others. 8 a3?! 0-0-0 9 ♜d2 ♜xd4! 10 ♜xd4 ♜xe6+ 11 ♜e2 c5 12 ♜e3 cxd4 13 ♜xe6+ ♜xe6 was much in Black's favour in Borge – Martin, Iceland 1995.

8 ♜d3, gives Black good play for a pawn after 8...♜xe6 9 ♜xf5 ♜xe3+! 10 ♜e2 ♜xe2+ 11 ♜xe2 g6 12 ♜c2 0-0-0.

In Malmstrom – Bailen, E mail Teams event 1998, White did well after 8 d5 0-0-0 9 g4 ♜xe6 10 ♜e2 ♜xd5 11 cxd5 ♜xd5 12 ♜d2 ♜h4+ 13 ♜f2 ♜xf2+ 14 ♜xf2 ♜c5+ 15 ♜g3 h5 16 ♜c3 when the Black initiative was insufficient for the piece. But just 9...♜g6, with ...♜b4 or ...♜b4 to follow was well worth a go. I note that he had 8...♜b4. I do not advocate it, but after 9 ♜a3 0-0-0 that too might work [see note to c1d1] 7...♜b4!?). In Frehen – Krivoshey, Oberwart Open 2000, White played 9 ♜a4 and 9...♜b4+ 10 ♜xb4 ♜xb4 11 ♜a3 fxe6 12 dx6 ♜xe6 13 ♜f2 ♜d3+ 14 ♜xd3 ♜xd3 15 ♜b5 ♜xc4 16 ♜c3 ♜b4 17 ♜ge2 ♜e8 18 ♜d4 ♜d2 and White resigned.

In Jelica – Stadler, Croatian Womens Championships 1998 White played 8 ♜f2 0-0-0 9 ♜a4 when 9...fxe6 was perhaps best. Play continued 9...♜b4 10 ♜xb4 ♜xb4 11 ♜a3 fxe6 12 g4 ♜g6 13 h4 ♜d3+ 14 ♜xd3 ♜xd3 15 ♜d1 ♜xa3 16 ♜xd3 ♜xb2 17 g5 ♜h5 18 ♜e2 with White better. She won at move 36.

Mainka – Sariego, Bayamo 1995 saw 8 ♜c3 0-0-0



9 ♜f2

On 9 ♜d2 not 9...♜xd4? of Varga – von Alversleben, Balatonbereny Open 1997, but rather 9...♜b4! is tactically justified as 10 0-0-0 ♜xe6 leaves Black neatly placed, e.g. 11 a3 ♜c2 12 ♜e4 ♜xe4, or 11 g4 ♜xg4! 12 fxg4 ♜e4 and we get the h1 trinket. 13 ♜g5 ♜xh1 14 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 15 h3 ♜e7 with equality, being a sample line.

Lastly, 11 d5 ♜xa2+! 12 ♜xa2 ♜a6 and 13 b4? will lose the e3 bishop to 13...♜a3+.

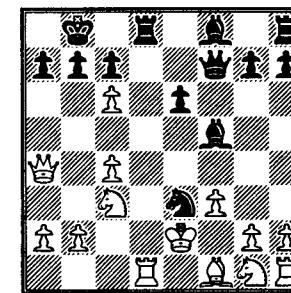
In Winiwarter – Krivoshey, Oberwart Open 2000 Black did alright with 9...fxe6 10 0-0-0 ♜b4 11 g4 ♜g6 12 h4 ♜xd4! 13 ♜xd4 e5 and he regained the piece with great effect and won at move 21. In Schiestl –

Feistenauer Austria 2000, Black tried 9...♜b4 10 g4 ♜xe6 and a draw resulted after sharp play: 11 d5 ♜a5 12 b3 c6 13 0-0-0 cxd5 14 g5 ♜h5 15 ♜d5 ♜a3+ 16 ♜b2 ♜c6 17 ♜h3 ♜a5 18 ♜b1 ♜c5 19 ♜xc5 ♜xc5.

9...♜b4!?

Threatening more the d pawn, through the threat to capture twice on d4, than the b pawn. Jelica and Stadler had played each other before in the 1997 Croatian Womens Championship, and there, via the move order 8 ♜f2 0-0-0 9 ♜c3 they reached this position.

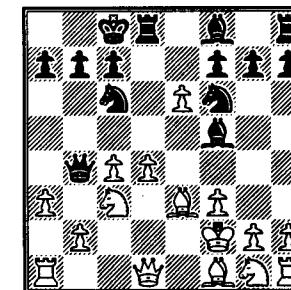
After 9...fxe6!? 10 ♜a4 play went 10...♜b8 (10...a6) 11 ♜d1 ♜f7! 12 d5 ♜g4+ (12...exd5!) 13 ♜e2 (13 fxe4 ♜c2+) 13...♜xe3 14 dxc6



14...♜xd1?? (14...♜c5! was the move.) 15 ♜b5! ♜xc3+ 16 bxc3 b6 17 ♜a6 ♜d3+ 1-0. Black had clear improvements at moves 12 and 14, and I would have preferred 10...♜f7! immediately.

10 ♜ge2

In Gajsin – Krivoshey MK Cafe Cup, 1998, White chose 10 a3,



but 10...♜xb2+ 11 ♜ge2 fxe6 12 g4 ♜c2 13 ♜c1 ♜xc1 14 ♜xc1 ♜d3 15 g5 ♜d7 left a middlegame with Black's chances by no means the worse. 16 c5 e5 17 d5 ♜d4 18 c6 bxc6 19 ♜d1 ♜xe2 20 ♜xe2 c5 21 f4 ♜d6 was how it went, and Black won at move 57.

10...♜xe6

Leading to romantic adventures. For the record, 10...fxe6 looks interesting. In Zozulia – Tolkachova, Alushta 1999 White played 11 ♜b3 and after 11...♜xb3 12 axb3 ♜c2 13 g4. Black ought now to have played 13...h6, to put a cork on any White activity. Instead her 13...♜xb3 let White get on top with 14 g5 ♜h5 15 ♜c1! A move she may have underestimated. 15...♜c2 16 d5 exd5 17 ♜h3+ ♜b8 18 cxd5 and the knight had to let a7 be taken with check and Black lost at move 45.

Also 10...♝xc4 11 ♜g3 ♜xe6 12 d5 ♜xd5 13 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 (13...♜xd5 14 ♜c4!) 14 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 15 ♜c4 ♜e5 16 f4 ♜xe3 gives Black good play for his slight material deficit.

11 b3 ♜a5

Off on a journey.

12 a3 ♜e7 13 ♜d2

Gunning after her still.

13...♜f5 14 b4 ♜b6 15 c5 ♜c6 16 b5 ♜e8 17 ♜a4 ♜xc5 18 dxc5 ♜xd2 19 ♜xa7 ♜c4 20 c6 bxc6 21 ♜a8+ ♜d7 22 ♜xc6+ ♜c8 23 ♜a8+ ♜d7
Drawn

I am not at all sure that I believe Black's position towards the end of that, and would recommend an alternative at move 10.

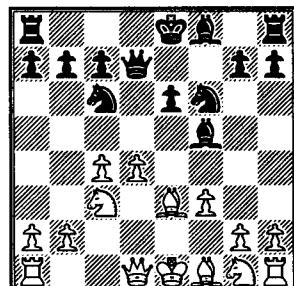
c1d3) 7...fxe6!?

Black cuts his losses with this natural recapture.

8 ♜c3 ♜d7

In fact, as earlier mentioned, the following position arose via the move order 7 ♜e2? fxe6?! but after 8 ♜bc3 ♜d7 we arrive back at the position we here assume to have been reached by 7 ♜e3 fxe6 8 ♜c3 ♜d7.

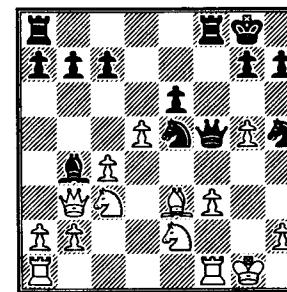
Bologan – Shirov
Dresden Cup 1997



Bologan chose 9 a3. A useful move for both attack and defence. Alternatives do not look better, e.g. 9 ♜d3 ♜xd4 10 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 11 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7 12 0-0-0+ ♜c6 and Black was fine in Tindall – West, Australian

Championship 1997, or 9 ♜ge2 ♜b4 10 ♜f2 ♜c2 11 ♜c1 ♜xe3 12 ♜xe3 e5! with excellent play.

The weakening 9 g4 ♜g6 was tried in Krabbe – Geuss, Correspondence 1998 10 g5?! ♜h5 11 ♜ge2 ♜b4 (11...♜b4? 12 ♜e4) 12 ♜h3 ♜f7 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♜b3 ♜f5 15 ♜xf5 (15 ♜g2 might have been better.) 15...♜xf5 16 d5 ♜e5!?

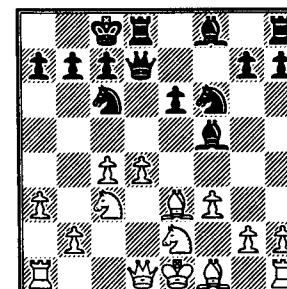


17 f4 (17 ♜xb4 ♜xf3+ 18 ♜h1 ♜h3 19 ♜f2 ♜h4 would be disastrous for White. Other 18th moves will grant Black a return of material and active play.) 17...♜g4+ 18 ♜h1 ♜xc3 19 ♜xc3 ♜g6 and Black's active and co-ordinated pieces were quite sufficient to give him equal chances.

Alternatively, White could have played 11 ♜h3. Then Black, in view of the response d4-d5 to his ...0-0-0, would have to shift his plans to ...0-0, but the weaknesses in the White kingside ought to help him much, e.g. 11...♜f7 12 a3. To stop the irritant ...♜b4s. 12 ♜ge2 would transpose back to Krabbe – Geuss. 12...f4 13 ♜e4 ♜d8 14 ♜f1. How else to complete development? 14...♜e7 15 ♜h3 ♜xh3 16 ♜xh3 0-0 17 0-0 ♜xd4! 18 ♜xd4 e5 and Black is doing fine.

10 ♜d3 looks better, as in Videki – Ljubicic, Split 1999, when Black chose 10...♜f7, and went on to lose.

9...0-0-0 10 ♜ge2

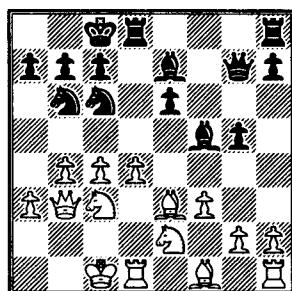


Here 10...♛e8! is probably best, to tee up the ...e5 advance at its most effective: when the d pawn is pinned against the White queen. We have only one theoretical example, Batsanin – Saulin, Russia 1996 11 ♜a4 ♜d7?!, but much more consequent was 11...e5!, e.g. 12 d5 ♜d4! and a forcing line leads to great Black advantage. 13 ♜xe8 ♜c2+ 14 ♜f2 ♜xe8 15 ♜c1 ♜xe3 16 ♜xe3 e4! Even without queens Black has a strong initiative. 17 f4 ♜g4+ 18 ♜d2 e3+ 19 ♜e1 ♜f2, etc.

10...g5

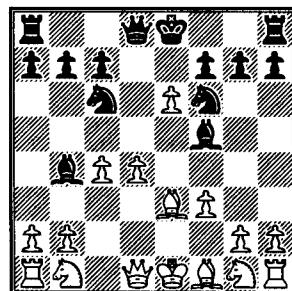
Not really recommendable...but right up Alexei's street! White ought really now to have taken on g5 and Black, even with Shirov handling the pieces, would be struggling to justify a two pawn investment there. Instead came...

11 ♜a4 ♜g7 12 0-0-0 ♜d7 13 b4 ♜b6 14 ♜b3 ♜e7



with a bizarre setting – something of a druggie's Four Pawns Attack against the Alekhine Defence – which White went on to win.

c1d4) 7...♜b4+!? The usual treatment. Black hurries his pieces out into the world.

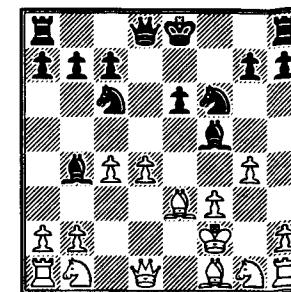


After some early spectacular successes, I must say that it is not clear to me that this is definitely Black's best option.

c1d41) 8 ♜c3

c1d42) 8 ♜d2

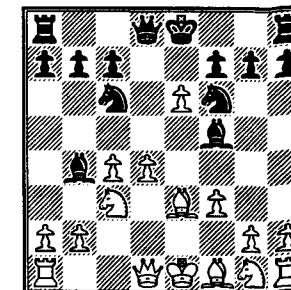
After 8 ♜f2 fxe6 the White king is a tad vulnerable on the newly opened f file, as White perhaps underestimated when continuing with 9 g4? in Timoschenko – Damasao, EU Cup, Panormo 2001.



The Portuguese took him apart with his Portuguese—9...♜xg4+! Since 10 fxe6 ♜h4+ is devastating, the GM struggled on with 10 ♜e2 ♜xe3 11 ♜xe3 e5! 13 ♜e2 exd4+ 13 ♜f2 d3 when he could have already resigned, and did at move 22.

8 ♜c3

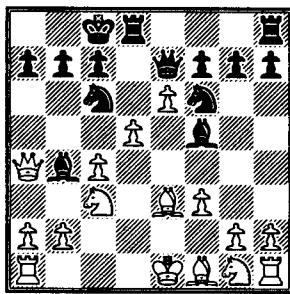
Wang – Damasao
China – Portugal Match, Macao, 1996



8...♛e7 9 d5!?

Later this move was frowned upon. See why.

9...0-0-0 10 ♜a4



10...♜xd5!

Very efficient. Chucking a rook at him here was the interpretation in two other games, viz Solomon – Gluzman, Australian Championship 1998, 10...♝xd5 11 cxd5 ♜xd5 and White fought him off with 12 ♜d2 ♜xe6+ 13 ♜e2 ♜e3 14 ♜xe3 ♜xe3 15 ♜f1 ♜d8 16 ♜d1 ♜xd1+ 17 ♜xd1 ♜c5 18 ♜e1 ♜d4 19 ♜d1 ♜e6 20 ♜c3 ♜d6 21 ♜d3 and 1-0 in 38 moves.

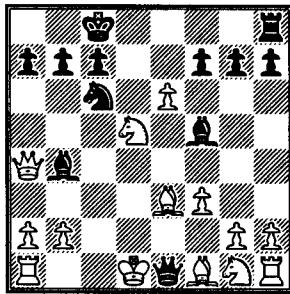
In Feijoo Novoa – Milla de Marco Burgas Open 1998, Black varied with 12...♜b6 13 ♜d1 ♜d8 14 ♜e2 ♜xe6 15 ♜f1 ♜xc4 16 ♜xc4 ♜xc4+ 17 ♜ge2 ♜d4 18 ♜c1 ♜d3 19 ♜f2 ♜c5 20 ♜e4 ♜c2+ 21 ♜f1 ♜xe4 22 ♜xe4 ♜e3+ 23 ♜e1 ♜xg2+ 24 ♜f1 ♜e3+ 25 ♜e1 ♜xe4 26 ♜g3 ♜c2+ 27 ♜f1 ♜e3+ Drawn.

Detailed analysis of neither game is warranted, as 10...♜xd5! is overwhelming.

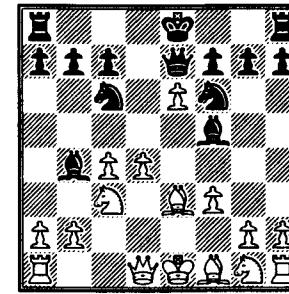
11 cxd5 ♜h4+ 12 ♜d1

In Pita Romero – Moreno Tejera, Spanish under 14 Championships 1999, White did not hold out long after 12 ♜e2 (12 g3 ♜xc3+ 13 bxc3 ♜xa4) 12...♜d4+ 13 ♜xd4 (13 ♜d2 ♜xc3+ 14 ♜xc3 ♜e2+ 15 ♜b3 ♜c2+ wins) 13...♜xd4 14 g4 (14 ♜b3 ♜c5 15 ♜h3 ♜he8 16 ♜e1 ♜xh3 17 gxh3 ♜f2+ 18 ♜d1 ♜xf3+ wins) 14...♜d3+ 15 ♜e1 ♜xc3+ 16 bxc3 ♜xa4.

12...♜xd5+! 13 ♜xd5 ♜e1 mate.

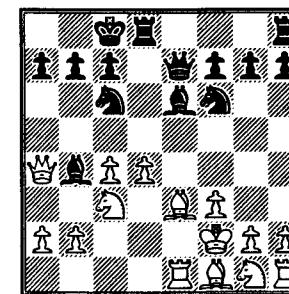


An emphatic reminder, from a bygone century, that leased colonies are not always happily relinquished.



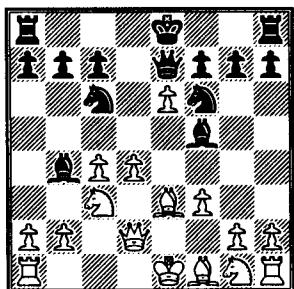
9 a3 was not successful in Himdan – West, Elista Olympiad 1998: 9...♜xc3+ 10 bxc3 0-0 11 ♜d3 ♜xe6 12 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 13 ♜b1 ♜e6 14 ♜d3 ♜fe8 15 ♜f2 ♜a5 16 ♜g5 ♜d7 17 ♜f4 ♜xc4 18 ♜h3 ♜d5, although White managed to draw. In Grischuk – Chow, Menorca 1996 there were weird developments after 9 a3 ♜xe6 10 ♜f2 ♜xc3 11 d5 ♜d6 12 bxc3 ♜e5 13 ♜a4+ ♜d7 14 ♜b4 b6 15 ♜d4 0-0 16 ♜xd6 cxd6 17 ♜xe5 dxe5 18 ♜d3 ♜ac8 19 ♜e2 ♜fe8 20 ♜e3 e4! 21 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 22 ♜f5 23 ♜g3 ♜xe4 24 ♜xe4 ♜xc4 25 ♜hd1 and they too called it a draw.

9 ♜a4 was tried in Dutreeuw – Rocha, European Championships Batumi 1999. Not at all clear to me why she should belong on a4, and after 9...♜xe6 10 ♜f2 0-0-0 (10...♜xc3? 11 bxc3 was an inferior choice in Hadzimanolis – Paylogianni, Aegean Open 2000) 11 ♜e1



Black decided it was fun time. 11...♜xd4! 12 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 13 g4. Desperation, but 13 ♜xa7 ♜c5 14 ♜a8+ ♜d7 15 ♜xh8 ♜c2+ was terminal. 13...♜xg4+! 14 ♜xg4 ♜h4+ 15 ♜g2 ♜xg4+ 16 ♜f2 ♜h4+ 17 ♜g2 ♜xe1 18 ♜xa7 ♜c3 19 bxc3 ♜f5 20 ♜e2 ♜d8 Last gun out. 21 ♜a8+ ♜d7 22 ♜xb7 ♜e3+ 23 ♜f3 ♜xf1 24 ♜b5+ ♜e7 25 ♜g5+ ♜e8 26 ♜d4 ♜d2+ 27 ♜g2 ♜e4+ 28 ♜g1 ♜xd4+ and White resigned.

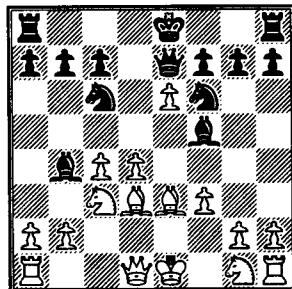
9 ♜d2 has scored well.



After 9...0-0-0 10 0-0-0 fxe6 11 ♜ge2 Black got nowhere near to equality in Varga – Liardet, Lenk Open 2000 with 11...♜g6 12 ♜e1 e5 13 d5 ♜a5 14 ♜g3 ♜he8 15 ♜d2 b6 16 h4 h6 17 h5 ♜h7 18 ♜ge4 c6 19 ♜d3! cxd5 20 ♜xf6 gxf6 21 ♜xd5 ♜xd2+ 22 ♜xd2 ♜c5 23 ♜xh7 ♜xc4 24 ♜c3 ♜xd5 25 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 26 b3 and Black resigned.

He did better in Stefansson – Carrasco Las Palmas Open 1999: 11...h6 12 g4 ♜h7 13 ♜e1 ♜b8 14 h4 ♜hf8 15 ♜g3 ♜d7. But the convert from the Black cause was not the best choice of opponent for this opening, and after 16 c5! ♜a5 17 ♜e2 ♜f6 18 ♜ce4 ♜xf3 19 ♜g2 ♜xe2 20 ♜xe2 ♜c4 21 ♜g1 the bishop at b4 was a real problem. Black set about retrieving it with 21...c6 22 ♜h3 e5 23 ♜h2 ♜a8 24 a3 ♜a5 25 b4 ♜c7 26 ♜2c3 ♜b8 27 d5 cxd5 28 ♜xd5 and White's superior piece placement and structure led him to victory at move 46.

c1d411) 9 ♜d3 has been by far the most usual move.



Campora – Ribeiro, Cordoba Open 1994 went 9...♜xd3 10 ♜xd3 0-0-0 11 0-0-0 ♜e5 whereupon Daniel decided to give his queen for assorted Black units. Still, after 12 dxe5 ♜xd3 13 ♜xd3 ♜xc3 14 ♜xc3 ♜g8 15 exf7 ♜xf7 16 ♜e2 ♜e7 17 ♜d4 ♜f5 18 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 19 f4 ♜d8 he never looked like being the winner, and they drew in 47 moves. In Smith – Bennett, New Zealand Championship 1993 White avoided the effectiveness of the ...♜e5

trick by varying with 11 ♜h3 and after 11...♜xe6 12 ♜g5 ♜d7 13 0-0-0 ♜he8 14 ♜f2 ♜e5 the acceptance was now good for White 15 dxe5 ♜xd3 16 ♜xd3 ♜xd3 17 exf6 ♜xc3 18 bxc3 gxf6 19 ♜c2 ♜ed8 20 ♜d4, etc.

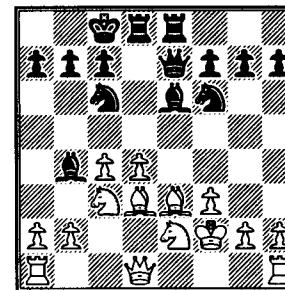
In De Firmian – Vescovi, Bermuda Triangle 1996 Black took not the bishop but the pawn,

9...♜xe6 10 ♜f2

10 ♜e2 0-0-0 11 a3, as in Almasi – Adorjan, Zalakaros 1992, ought to lose to 11...♜xd4! 12 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 13 axb4 ♜xd3! 14 ♜xa7 ♜b8 15 ♜a4 ♜e8 16 b5 ♜xc4!.

After 10 ♜d2 0-0-0 11 ♜ge2 ♜he8 12 ♜f2 ♜c5! 13 0-0-0, as in Ellis – Simpson Correspondence 1999, Black ought to have been okay with 13...♜xd4 14 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 15 ♜he1 ♜c5. If 13 dxc5 then 13...♜e5 would have advantageously regained the piece.

10...0-0-0 11 ♜ge2 ♜he8



12 ♜c1!

This is probably best. 12 ♜d2, as in Boulard – Eliet, French Team Championships 1993, ought to be met by 12...g5! This is untried but analysis indicates Black's use of the g pawn as an attacking unit, or bait, generates good attacking play, viz:

a) 13 a3 ♜xc3 14 ♜xc3 g4 15 ♜he1 gxf3 16 gxf3 ♜h5 17 ♜xh7 ♜xc4! wins.

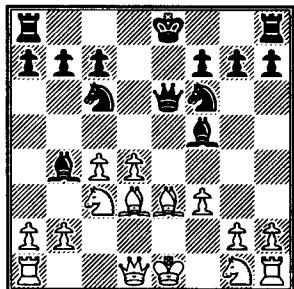
b) 13 ♜xg5 ♜xd4 14 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 15 ♜e3 ♜dd8 16 ♜e2 ♜c5 with strong pressure, or here 14 ♜f4 ♜c5 15 ♜f1 ♜xe2 16 ♜xe2 ♜xc3 17 bxc3 ♜h5 with more than enough compensation for the pawn.

c) 13 d5 ♜e5 14 ♜xg5 ♜xd3+ 15 ♜xd3 ♜g4+! 16 fxg4 ♜xg5 17 h3 ♜c5+ and the initiative is fearsome, e.g. 18 ♜f1 f5 19 ♜a4 ♜e3 20 h4 ♜xg4! 21 ♜xe3 ♜xd5 22 ♜f2 ♜xe2 wins, or 18 ♜e1 f5 19 ♜f1 c6 Blowing all lines open!. 20 gxf5 ♜f7 and White, three pawns ahead, is getting strafed. 21 g4 ♜e3 22 ♜d2 cxd5! Must get at that king! 23 cxd5 ♜h4+ 24 ♜d1 ♜xh3 25 ♜c2 ♜xd5! 26 ♜f4 ♜e4+ 27 ♜xe4 ♜xd2+ 28 ♜xd2 ♜b4+ 29 ♜c3 ♜g3 and the Black bombardment triumphs.

Nick de Firmian's uncharacteristically restrained handling here proved apposite.

12... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13 $\mathbb{M}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{M}xd4$ 16 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{M}ed8$ 17 $\mathbb{M}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ c6 Drawn.

After 8... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ I know of no game where the entirely plausible 9... $\mathbb{W}xe6$ was played, and think that the theory of the gambit would benefit from some,

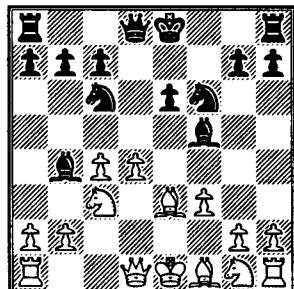


e.g. 9 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 0-0-0 with ... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ in the offing or 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ with a rapid ...0-0-0 to follow.

Lastly, Black has tried

c1d412) 8...fxe6, as in...

Sanchez – Benedetto
USA Correspondence 1995



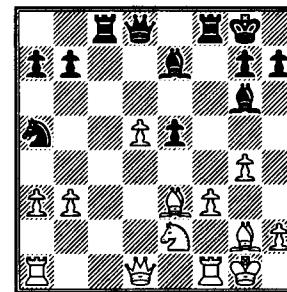
9 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$

In Renner-Kraft Black responded to 9 $\mathbb{W}d2$ with 9...e5 10 d5 $\mathbb{Q}d4$, but that looks over the top to me, although he managed to draw.

9...0-0

Black did not succeed in Dyce – O'Driscoll, Glorney Cup 1996 with 9... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}b3$ a5 and went on to lose after 11 a3 a4 12 $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 0-0 14 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b3$.

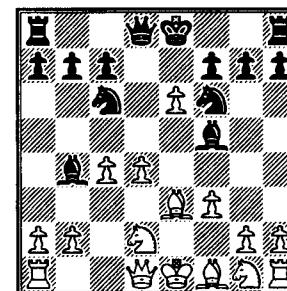
10 a3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ e5 13 d5 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14 b3 c6! 15 0-0 exd5 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17 cxd5 $\mathbb{M}c8$



Good piece co-ordination and control of the c line and b1-h7 diagonal furnish Black here with good compensation. g3-g4 was also a bit of a weakener.

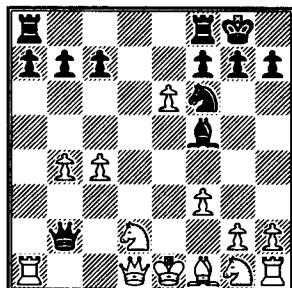
18 $\mathbb{M}a2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 19 b4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 20 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{M}d1$ a5! 22 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ a4 23 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{M}fd8$ 24 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ Drawn.

c1d42) 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2$



A rarer choice. Now, instead of 8... $\mathbb{W}e7$ which led to a White advantage in Pinha – Carvalho World Junior Championship 1996 after 9 a3 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 0-0-0 12 $\mathbb{W}c3$, American Master Selby Anderson has advocated 8...0-0-0!? (8... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$? 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 10 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ wins a bishop.) He supports his invention thus –

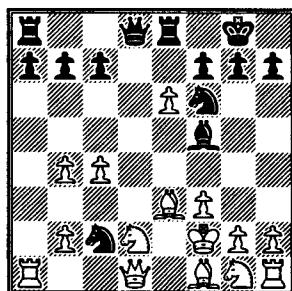
9 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 11 axb4 $\mathbb{W}xb2$ and now...



a) 12 exf7+ $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{H}d8$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xa7$ $\mathbb{H}e7$ 17 $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{W}c3$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{H}e3!$, with the idea of 22... $\mathbb{W}b3$ and Black wins.

b) 12 b5 $\mathbb{H}ae8!?$ 13 $\mathbb{W}c1$ (Not 13 $\mathbb{H}xa7$ $\mathbb{H}a8!$ wins) 13... $\mathbb{H}xe6+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ (The best chance. On 15 $\mathbb{H}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 16 $\mathbb{W}a1$ $\mathbb{W}g5!$ 17 f4 $\mathbb{W}g4$ 18 h3 $\mathbb{W}g3+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}f2$ and Black dominates.) 15... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 16 f4 $\mathbb{W}d6$ 17 $\mathbb{W}a3$ (Black would also be better after 17 c5 $\mathbb{W}d5$ 18 $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 19 $\mathbb{H}a4!$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 20 $\mathbb{H}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 21 $\mathbb{H}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 22 $\mathbb{H}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{H}d8+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{H}e1$) 17... $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{H}xe2+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{H}e8+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}xc4+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}xb5+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (Or 24 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{H}e3$) 24... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 25 $\mathbb{H}g1$ $\mathbb{W}xc5!+$ with big superiority.

Or if White allows the fork at c2 with 10 axb4 $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ Black's best is now 11... $\mathbb{H}e8!$



With best play chances may be equal from here:

a) 12 $\mathbb{H}c1?$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{H}xe6+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{H}d8$ 16 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17 $\mathbb{F}xe4$ $\mathbb{H}xd3+$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 19 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ and wins, or if in this line 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 18 $\mathbb{F}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ wins.

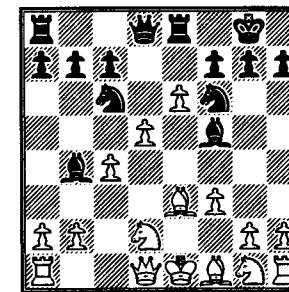
b) 12 exf7+? $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 14 $\mathbb{H}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 15 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}f4!$ 16 g3 Nothing better. 16... $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 18 $\mathbb{F}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 19 $\mathbb{G}xf5$ $\mathbb{H}xe2+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ and Black is well on top.

c) 12 $\mathbb{H}a3!$ Best, for it brings up an important extra defender 12... $\mathbb{H}xe6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (There was also the defence of 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{H}e5$ with unclear play.) 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 14 $\mathbb{H}xe3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}e7+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{H}d8$ A piece behind, Black can still keep White quite tied up. 17 c5 $\mathbb{W}d7!$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 19 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 20 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{H}e8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}b4!$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}fe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 24 $\mathbb{F}xe4$ $\mathbb{H}xe4$ 25 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{H}xe2+$! 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ and it is a perpetual check.

9 d5

...and there is only the one consistent response.

9... $\mathbb{H}e8!$



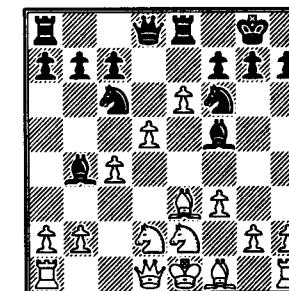
He proffers "...some grisly possibilities".

a) 10 dxc6 $\mathbb{H}xe6$ 11 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{H}xe3$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ wins. Or 11 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{H}xe3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (13 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d6+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and mate.) 13... $\mathbb{W}e7+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 15 $\mathbb{F}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}e3$ mate.

b) 10 g4 $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$ 11 dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ 12 cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ and the threats are mountainous.

c) 10 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ Ideas now of a juicy check at g4. 11 g4 $\mathbb{Q}fxg4+$ 12 fxg4 $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{H}xe6!$ 14 dxe6 $\mathbb{W}d3+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}xe3+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}f2+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ 18 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ mate.

d) 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$



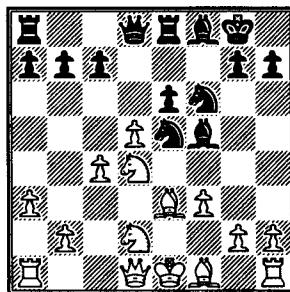
Again the developing option is the best move, and the least grisly possibility.

10... $\mathbb{Q}e5$

Threatening mate.

11 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ fxe6 12 a3 $\mathbb{Q}f8!$

Preservation rather than abandonment is, for once in this line, the order of the day.



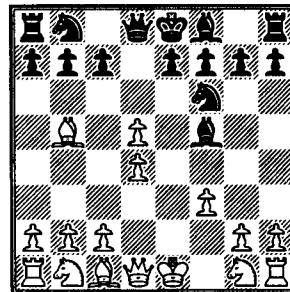
13 dxe6

(Here 13 g4? runs into a typically violent refutation: 13... $\mathbb{Q}exg4!$ 14 fxg4 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ and ...exd5 to follow).

Now Anderson suggests that the consequences of 13... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{W}b3$ c5 15 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{M}xe6$ 16 0-0-0 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{M}d8$ are excellent, with Black showing great piece co-ordination and initiative for his gambit pawn.

I find the opening of the centre rather obliging on White's part, and would advocate 13 $\mathbb{W}b3$, instead.

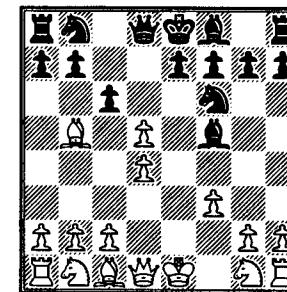
d) 5 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$



5... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

Can 5...c6 be completely ruled out? Consider these two games:

Mezouachi – Mevel
Metz 1994



6 dxc6 $\mathbb{W}a5+$ (6... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ is unplayed.) 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$

8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ looks good. In Kadlec – Hrcka, Prievidza, 1998 White was a pawn ahead after 8... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ e6 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 14 0-0.

8...0-0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ e5

In Adu – Schneider Donald Byrne Memorial 2002, they stopped the theoretical debate with 10... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ Drawn.

11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

In Milgram – Vedrunes, 1992 Black won after 11 0-0 exd4 12 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}2g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 14 fxe4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ h5! 16 $\mathbb{W}d3$ h4 17 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ h3 19 g3 $\mathbb{M}d7$ 20 $\mathbb{W}b3$ f6.

11... $\mathbb{W}b6$

In the 1994 French Correspondence game, Remise – Dournes Black chose 11... $\mathbb{W}b5$ and play careered on wildly 12 $\mathbb{Q}2c3$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 13 $\mathbb{M}b1$ $\mathbb{W}a3$ 14 $\mathbb{M}b3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 15 $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{M}c3$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{W}xa7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 20 $\mathbb{M}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 21 $\mathbb{M}a5+$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 22 0-0, but Black won at move 42!

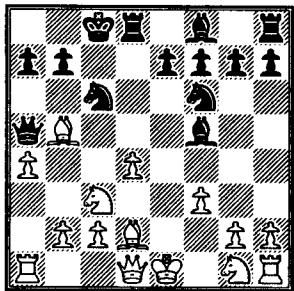
12 $\mathbb{Q}4g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 13 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 13 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 16 fxe4 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

An unwelcome guest.

17 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{M}xd3$ 20 $\mathbb{W}xg1$ $\mathbb{M}d4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}b5+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{M}xe4+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}e2+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{M}xe3$ 26 a3 $\mathbb{M}d8$ White resigned.

Lovely gambit play.

And Pedersen – Rewitz, Denmark 1996, 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0-0-0 9 a4!?



...threatening 10 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ to trap his queen.

9... $\mathbb{W}c7$

Black played 9... $\mathbb{W}b6$ in Camper – Flockhart, ICCF e mail, 1997, but he could have tried 9...e5!? to meet 10 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ with 10... $\mathbb{Q}b4$.

10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 (10... $\mathbb{W}xc6$!?) 11 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ g5!?) 11 f4 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ e6 14 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 15 g4! $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 16 h4! $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 17 0-0-0 $\mathbb{W}d4$

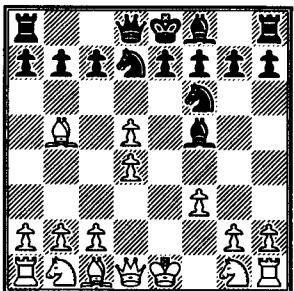
17... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ and 18... $\mathbb{A}e4$ may have been a better chance.

18 h5 $\mathbb{A}e4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 20 $\mathbb{W}f3$ with structural advantage and threats. White won at move 44.

You will not see 5...c6 at World Championship level, but lower down it might be worth a shot.

5... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ leads us to lines similar to those considered after 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, except that White has two extra moves.

So 5... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ they play.



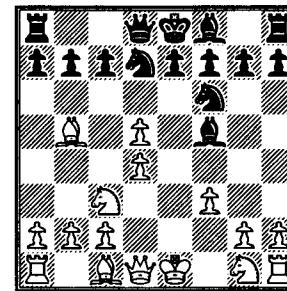
This position may also arise from the move order 4 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 5 f3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$.

d1) 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

d2) 6 c4

d1) 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

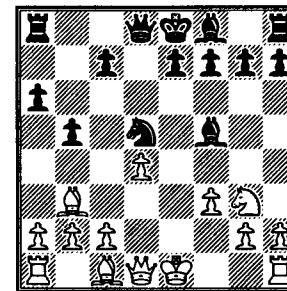
Georgiev – Gouret
Saint Quentin Open, 1998



6...a6 7 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ b5 8 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

Reacquiring it.

10 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}bxsd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g3$



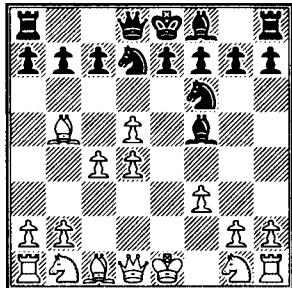
Here 11... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ has been seen, and the American Master Pickard's suggestion of 11...g6!? is certainly worthy of attention too. Gouret chose...

11... $\mathbb{Q}c8!?$

Novel idea. Black's pieces later gradually clambered out.

12 a4 b4 13 0-0 e6 14 a5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 0-0 16 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 18 $\mathbb{H}e1$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 20 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ with balanced chances.

d2) 6 c4 Currently this way of tackling the Portuguese has the best theoretical reputation.

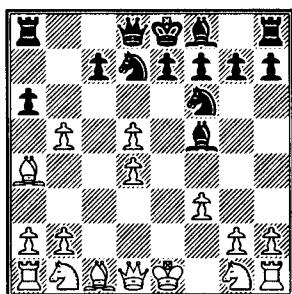


d21) 6...a6

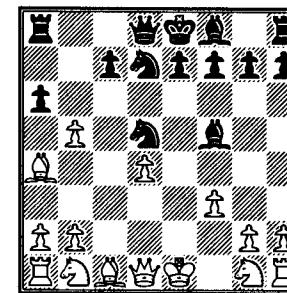
d22) 6...e6

d21) 6...a6 7 ♜a4! In my opinion this is certainly superior to the oft-recommended and much studied 7 ♜xd7+, and a refutation of 6...a6.

After the follow up 7...b5 8 cxb5 some believe that Black has good activity for the pawn. In my opinion it is insufficient.



After 8...♜xd5 (8...♝b6 9 bxa6+ ♜xa4 10 ♜xa4+ ♜d7 11 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7 12 ♜c3 ♜xa6 13 ♜ge2 e6 14 g4 ♜d3 15 dxe6+ ♜xe6 16 ♜f2 and Black had little to show for his two pawn deficit in Stepanov – Boudier, Capelle la Grande 1995, and neither was he equal after 10...♜d7 11 ♜c4 e6 12 dxe6 ♜xe6 13 ♜c6+ ♜d7 14 ♜c2 ♜b4+ 15 ♜c3 0-0 16 ♜ge2 ♜b5 17 0-0 ♜xa6 18 ♜g5 in Sax – Scavo, Montecatini Open 1998.)

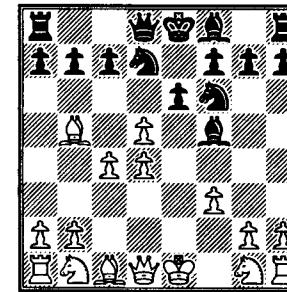


9 ♜e2! is my recommendation, although 9 bxa6 brought victory in Howell – Martin, Isle of Lewis Open 1995 after 9...e5 10 ♜e2 ♜xa6 11 0-0 ♜b4 12 ♜bc3 ♜xa4!? 13 ♜xa4 ♜c2 14 ♜b1 ♜xd4 15 ♜xd4 ♜c5 16 ♜e3 ♜xb1 17 ♜xb1 exd4 18 ♜xd4 0-0 19 ♜d1 ♜e7 20 ♜e4 and all of Martin's ingenuity was insufficient. It also worked in Tiviakov – Goodger, Monarch Assurance Open, 1995: 9 bxa6 ♜xa6 10 ♜e2 e6 11 0-0 ♜e7 12 ♜bc3 ♜xc3 13 ♜xc3 0-0 14 ♜e2 ♜a5 15 ♜e3 ♜f6 16 ♜b3 ♜e8 17 ♜ac1 ♜b8 18 ♜f2 ♜g6 19 h3 and White won.

9...e6 10 0-0 ♜d6 11 ♜bc3 0-0 was Yewdokimov – Alvarez Ibarra, San Sebastian 1993 when 12 ♜xd5 exd5 13 bxa6 ♜xa6 14 ♜f4 ♜xf4 15 ♜xf4 ♜g5 16 ♜xd5 ♜h3 17 ♜f2 ♜xg2 18 ♜xg2 ♜xd5 19 ♜b3 ♜d6 20 ♜c1 would have worked well for him.

d22) 6...e6

Anagnostopoulos – Santos
European Team Championships, Pula 1997



7 dxe6 ♜xe6 8 d5!

Certainly the most accurate. There have been many games with 8 ♜c3, but the possibilities 8 d5! allows for other placements of the Black bishop than to b4 do not help him. 8 c5 has been tried, but 8 d5! currently looks best.

8...♜f5 9 ♜c3 ♜b4

Alternatively 9...♜e7 is passive and failed in J.Polgar – Damasao, Oviedo 1992 to the characteristically straightforward Polgar response of 10 g4 ♜g6 11 f4 h6 12 f5 ♜h7 13 h3 0-0 14 ♜f4 and h7 slept on.

9...♜c5 is disruptively countered by 10 ♜e2+, e.g. 10...♝e7 11 g4 ♜d3 12 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 13 ♜f4 0-0-0 14 0-0-0 ♜g6 and here retreating the bishop with 15 ♜a4 ought to have left White clearly better in Renet – Galego, European Cup 1994.

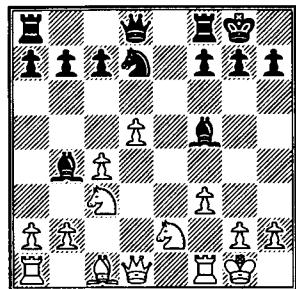
10 ♜ge2 0-0

Black's inferior queenside position prohibits castling long. In Yansen – Ribeiro, Yerevan Olympiad 1995 10...♝e7 11 0-0 0-0-0 12 ♜d4 ♜g6 13 h4!? ♜h5 14 ♜e1 ♜f8 15 ♜f5!? ♜xc3 16 bxc3 ♜b8 17 ♜b3 ♜a8 18 ♜a3 ♜c5 19 ♜h1 left Black short of equality.

11 ♜xd7!

Time to swap his now stranded bishop.

11...♝xd7 12 0-0



Black has not yet shown that he may get it together from here.

12...♞c5

The alternative is 12...♞e5, but, despite some early successes with it, Blacks found out that just 13 ♜g3! is very strong, e.g. 13...♞d3 14 ♜e1 and wins, or 13...♞d7 14 ♜d4 ♜e7 15 ♜ge4 c5 16 dx6 ♜xc6 17 ♜d5 ♜xd5 18 cxd5 as in Plomp – Rufenacht, Korning Memorial, 1998 when White soon won.

13 ♜f4

And Black did not fare well after...

13...♝e8 14 ♜ce2 ♜f6 15 ♜g3 ♜d7 16 ♜h1 ♜d6

...which occurred in both Alonso Sanz – Santos, Louros 1997, and Anagnostopoulos – Santos, European Team Championship, Pula 1997. White won both games, the latter concluding 17 ♜gh5 ♜e5 18 g4 ♜g6 19 ♜g3 ♜c5 20 ♜xg6 hxg6 21 f4 ♜e7 22 ♜g2 a5 23 ♜d2 ♜h4 24 ♜f3 and Black had no authentic compensation and resigned at move 40.

SUMMARY

The Portuguese Gambit may be in good stead after 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3, not only with 7...♝b4+ but also, perhaps, with the three other candidate moves of 7...♝e7, 7...fxe6 and 7...♝b4. But most players of the White pieces have wised up now from the early days when their nonchalance led to the entertaining sacrificial attacking wins scattered throughout this chapter. The crust of the theory has not yet formed and there are sure to be plenty of important ideas surfacing in the years ahead. But in the line 5 ♜b5+ ♜bd7 6 c4 things are not looking so rosy for Black, and he has yet to demonstrate clear equality.

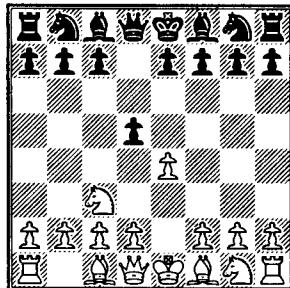
Chapter 12: In Conclusion

If White declines to capture on d5 at move two, then he may have himself a Blackmar-Diemer Gambit with 2 d4, or something less known with 2 ♜c3.

2 d3 and 2 ♜d3 are not considered in this treatise, although Romanishin might glance at the latter option.

Plaskett – Speelman
Gibtelecom Masters, Gibraltar, 2003

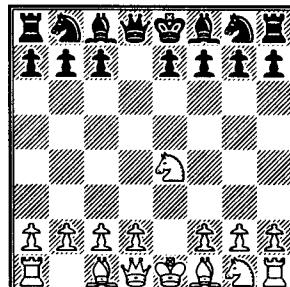
1 e4 d5 2 ♜c3!?



2...dxe4

2...c6 is a Caro-Kann, 2...e6, a French, 2...♝f6 a form of declined Alekhine's, and 2...d4 is unnamed but certainly playable. If you want to play 2...♝e6, then I am sorry.

3 ♜xe4



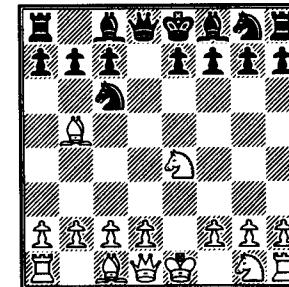
3...♝c6

3...♝d5!? 4 ♜c3 ♜a5, as Hodgson once played against me in a rapid game, is a route back to the main lines, but Speelman's choice is fine.

3...e5 4 ♜c4 ♜c6 5 d3 ♜e7! 6 ♜f3 is leading us into a restrained type of Italian Game where Black has few problems. Keast – Franzen, Correspondence 1993 continued 6...♜g4 7 h3 ♜h5 8 ♜g3 ♜g6 9 0-0 ♜d6 10 ♜e1 ♜ge7 11 ♜d2 f6! 12 ♜h4 ♜f7 and now White began to overpress, 13 ♜g4 ♜xc4 14 dxc4?! ♜f7! A neat way to solve all problems. 15 ♜ad1 ♜c8 16 ♜e4 ♜e6 17 f4?! ♜ad8 18 f5 ♜c5+ 19 ♜h2 ♜c8 and Black's unweakened position was now the superior.

Paul Kelly has asked me to mention his idea of meeting 3...♝f5 with 4 ♜f3.

4 ♜b5?



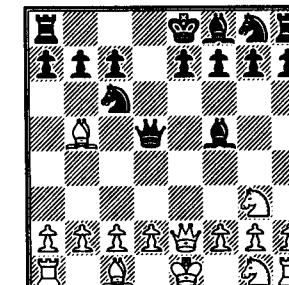
This move GM Conquest sardonically dubbed 'The Gibraltar Variation' in the tournament bulletin. 4 ♜c4 was better.

4...♝d5

Probably already there is no objective route to equality for White. Note that 4...e5 5 ♜f3 f5 6 ♜xe5 fxe4 7 ♜xc6 would have taken us into the Schliemann variation of the Spanish!

5 ♜e2 ♜f5! 6 ♜g3

Any better ideas?

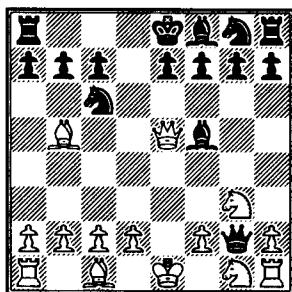


6... $\mathbb{W}xg2??!$

6... $\mathbb{Q}xc2!!$ was the better grab as after 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0-0 Black clearly has the upper hand.

7 $\mathbb{W}e5$

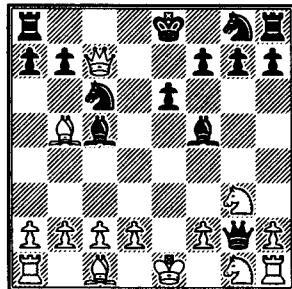
My counter raid. I hoped to take his queenside.



7...e6??

Strangely enough, this natural move turns out to be a decisive error! It is now White's queen infiltration that should have proved the more relevant. 7... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 9 c4 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 12 b3 would have led to approximate equality. But best was activity with 7... $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ (Not 9 $\mathbb{W}xb7?$ $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+!$ 11 dx e 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ mate.) and now 9... $\mathbb{Q}c8!$ would leave Black slightly better.

8 $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$



The only consistent move here, and the point of his last.

I began to appreciate that my intended 9 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ fails now to 9... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}le2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2+!$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 13 $\mathbb{W}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$. If then 14 $\mathbb{H}f1$ (with the nasty idea of 15 $\mathbb{Q}f3$) Black has the efficient plug of 14... $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ when 15 $\mathbb{W}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17 $\mathbb{W}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ still leaves the threat of

mate by 18 ... $\mathbb{W}g1$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xf1$, and so White comes out of it all material down for insufficient compensation.

This so shook me that I sank into a despondent thought, and only pulled out of it the best part of an hour later with...

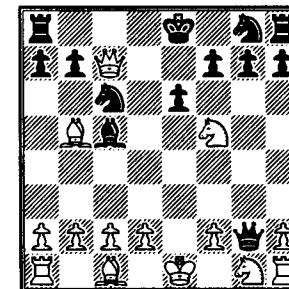
9 $\mathbb{W}f4??$

A pathetic retreat.

Psychology plays such a big part in chess. I stumbled into a position with the White pieces which was already critical at move four. I kept trying, although I assumed that I might already be over the precipice, and quite possibly deserved to be through such shoddy opening play. And then there was my track record against this guy. Between December 1984 and August 1986 I played with Black against him three times. In his opinion, by move twenty in all three games I had decisive advantage. I lost them all.

In the late 1990s I failed to win a rook ending two pawns ahead against him. The fear factor ... But the game is about facts, not what 'ought' to be going on.

I could have played 9 $\mathbb{Q}f5!!$



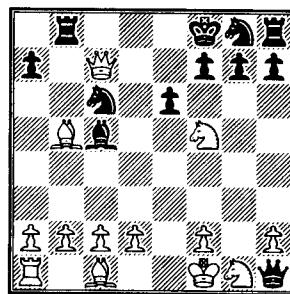
It looks quite unfeasible to remove from my king the only active defender, but it is a position of two halves, and it turns out that Black's problems at the other end are the greater.

9... $\mathbb{W}xh1?$

9... $\mathbb{W}xf2+$? 10 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ or 9... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$? 10 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ both leave White winning; b7 will fall.

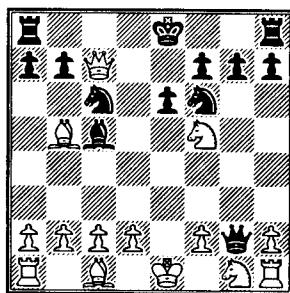
10 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$

Such a cool defence! The knight at g1 is covered and now it is Black's turn to try to cope with what the other guy is doing to him. He has no satisfactory way. 10...ex f 5 11 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ and it's over. 10... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (10... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ looks like a way out, until the magnificent 12 $\mathbb{W}c7!!$



...is spotted. Since Black then gets mated if he takes on b5, he is scuppered.) 11 $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ So athletic a knight! 11... $\mathbb{W}d5$ (or 11... $\mathbb{W}xh2$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ wins.) 12 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 0-0 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ and White makes decisive material gains.

Best is to carry on developing: 9... $\mathbb{Q}f6!!$



But White may yet thread his way successfully through the complications.

10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+!!$

It is incorrect to go after another piece with 10 $\mathbb{W}xb7?$ 0-0 and White will get away with neither 11 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ because of 11... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ with the idea of 12... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ with attack, or even the direct 11... $\mathbb{Q}e4$, with attack, nor 11 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ with the follow-up of 13... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ with an attack, or, again, even 12... $\mathbb{Q}e4$. White's men are either unplayed or too remote for him to mount a defence. Of course 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc6??$ $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}f1$ is mate.

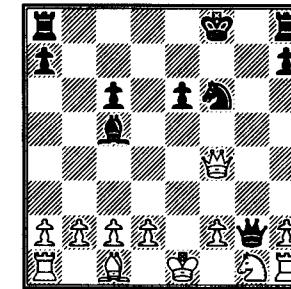
10... $\mathbb{b}xc6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

11... $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xc6+$ is hopeless.

12 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+!$ $\mathbb{f}xe6$

12... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 13 $\mathbb{W}g3+$ or 12... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ both win for White.

13 $\mathbb{W}f4!$



and she gets back in time to play a crucial part in the defence as Black is still unable take the h1 rook, for after 13... $\mathbb{W}xh1$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 16 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 17 $\mathbb{W}f3+$ is one way to exchange and win. After 13... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}hg8$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}xg2$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ there is a winning advantage for White.

This illustrates the accuracy of Dr John Nunn's comment after his victory against Adam Kuligowski at the 1983 Wijk aan Zee tournament:

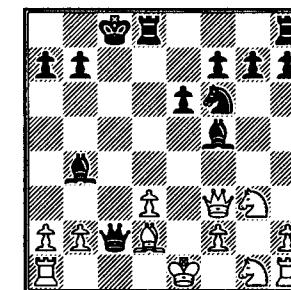
"In complicated positions one must examine every possible move." Indeed, for 9 $\mathbb{Q}f5!!$ does seem to win.

Would I have missed it against a weaker player?!

9...0-0-0

With development advantage, initiative and attack. I did not last long.

10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 11 d3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+!$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}xc2!$



And as 14 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ leaves me splattered, I threw in the towel.

White resigned

In a game between two GMs, White was worse at move four, close to lost at move six, winning at move seven, and resigned at move thirteen.

In 2003, chess was still a rich game.

Index of Variations

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 d4 e5 4 \square f3 [4 dxe5] 7-8

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare a5 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square d2 9-11

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare a5 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square f3 \blacksquare f5 6 \square d2 \square bd7 7 \square c4 c6 11-12

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare a5 4 \square f3 \square f6 5 d4 \square f5 6 \square d2 c6 7 \square c4 e6 8 \blacksquare e2 \blacksquare b4 9 0-0 [9 0-0-0] 13-14

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare a5 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square f3 \square g4 6 h3 \square h5 [6... \blacksquare xf3] 7 g4 \blacksquare g6 8 \square e5 e6 9 h4 \blacksquare b4 10 \blacksquare h3 15-17

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare a5 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square f3 c6 6 \square c4 [6 \square e2] 6... \square f5 7 \square e5 e6 8 g4 \blacksquare g6 9 h4 18-20

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare a5 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square f3 c6 6 \square e5 [6 \square d2 \square f5 7 \square h4] 20-24

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare a5 4 g3 \square f6 5 \square g2 [5 h3 g6 6 \square g2 \square g7 7 \square ge2] 5...g6 [5...c6] 6 \square f3 [6 \square ge2] 6... \square g7 7 0-0-0 8 d3 \blacksquare h5 25-26

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare a5 4 \square f3 \square f6 5 h3 [5 \square c4] 5... \square f5 6 \square c4 e6 7 0-0 26-27

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare a5 4 \square f3 [4 \square e2 g6 5 \square f3 \square g7] 4... \square f6 5 \square e2 \blacksquare g4 [5...g6] 27-29

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d8 4 \square c4 30-31

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d8 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square c4 [5 \square f3 5...c6 6 \square f3 \square f5 [6...b5 7 \square b3 e6 8 0-0 \square e7 9 \square e5 0-0 10 \square e1 a5 11 a4 b4 12 \square e2 \square d5 13 \square f4] 7 \square e5 e6 8 g4 \blacksquare g6 9 h4 \square bd7 [9... \square b4] 31-35

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d8 4 d4 g6 [4...c6] 5 \square f4 [5 \square f3] 5... \square g7 6 \blacksquare d2 \square f6 7 0-0-0 c6 35-37

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 \square f6 [4...c6] 5 \square f3 [5 \square e3] 5...a6 [5... \square g4] 6 \square e3 \square c6 [6...b5; 6... \square f5; 6... \square g4; 6...e6; 6... \square bd7] 7 \blacksquare d2 38-45

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 c6 5 g3 \square f6 6 \square g2 \square f5 46-47

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 g3 \square f6 5 \square g2 c6 6 \square f3 \square f5 47-49

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square f3 a6 6 g3 b5 49-52

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square f3 a6 6 g3 \square g4 [6... \square c6] 52-54

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square f3 a6 6 g3 g6 54-56

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 \square f6 5 g3 \square g4 6 f3 56-58

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 g3 \square f6 5 \square g2 h5 58-59

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square c4 a6 [5...c6; 5...g6; 5... \square c6] 6 \square ge2 [6 \square b3; 6 \square f3; 6 h3] 6... \blacksquare c6 [6...b5] 7 \square b3 [7 \blacksquare d3 \blacksquare xg2 8 \blacksquare g1 \blacksquare xh2 9 \blacksquare f4 \blacksquare h3 10 \square g3] 7... \blacksquare xg2 8 \blacksquare g1 60-68

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 \square f3 \square f6 5 d4 a6 6 \square c4 68-69

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square g5 69-70

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 c6 5 \square g5 \square f6 71-73

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square d3 [5 \square f3 a6 6 h3] 5... \square g4 [5...c6] 6 f3 \square h5 7 \square ge2 75-78

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 \square f6 5 \square f3 a6 6 \square d3 \square c6 [6...g6] 7 0-0 [7 h3] 7... \square g4 78-80

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 \square f6 5 d4 a6 6 \square e5 \square c6 [6...c5] 81-84

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare d6 4 d4 \square f6 [4...c6; 4...a6 5 \square f3 \square g4 (5... \square c6) 6 \square e2] 5 \square ge2 [5 \square f3; 5 \square e2] 84-88

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare e5+ 4 \square e2 c6 5 \square f3 [5 d4] 5... \blacksquare c7 6 d4 \square f5 7 d5 [7 0-0] 89-95

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare e5+ 4 \square e2 c6 5 \square f3 \blacksquare c7 6 d4 \square f5 7 \square e5 95-97

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \blacksquare xd5 3 \square c3 \blacksquare e5+ 4 \square ge2 c6 5 d4 \blacksquare c7 97-99

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 d4 [3 \square c3 \square xd5] 3... \square xd5 4 \square f3 \square g4 100-101

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 \square b5+ \square d7 [3... \square bd7] 4 \square e2 [4 \square xd7+] 4... \square xd5 5 d4 g6 [5... \square f5] 6 \square f3 \square g7 102-106

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 \square b5+ \square d7 4 \square c4 \square g4 5 f3 \square f5 6 \square c3 \square bd7 7 \blacksquare e2 [7 g4] 107-108

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 \square b5+ \square d7 4 \square c4 \square g4 5 f3 \square f5 6 \square c3 \square bd7 7 \square ge2 \square b6 8 d3 \square fxd5 108-109

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 \square b5+ \square d7 4 \square c4 b5 5 \square b3 \square g4 [5...a5] 6 f3 \square c8 7 \square c3 [7 \blacksquare e2] 109-110

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 d4 \square xd5 4 c4 \square b6 5 \square c3 [5 \square e3] 5...e5 6 \blacksquare e2 [6 \square e3] 6... \square e7 [6... \blacksquare e7] 111-114

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 d4 \square xd5 4 c4 \square b6 5 \square f3 g6 6 \square e3 \square g7 7 h3 114-118

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 d4 \square xd5 4 \square f3 \blacksquare g4 5 c4 \square b6 6 \square c3 [6 c5] 6...e5 7 c5 [7 dxe5] 118-121

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 d4 \square xd5 4 c4 \square f6 5 \square f3 [5 \square c3 e5] 5...c6 [5... \square f5] 6 \square c3 \square f5 [6... \square g4] 121-122

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 \square f3 \square xd5 4 d4 g6 122-123

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 \square f3 \square xd5 4 d4 \square g4 5 h3 \square h5 6 g4 \blacksquare g6 123-124

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 \square f3 \square xd5 4 d4 \square g4 5 \square e2 \square c6 [5...e6] 6 c4 \square b6 7 d5 124-126

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 c4 c6 4 dx6 \square xc6 5 \square f3 e5 6 d3 127-130

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 c4 e6 4 dx6 [4 \blacksquare a4+] 4... \square xe6 5 d4 [5 \square f3] 5... \square b4+ 6 \square d2 [6 \square c3 \square e4] 6... \blacksquare e7 [6... \square xd2+] 7 \square xb4 [7 \blacksquare e2] 7... \blacksquare xb4+ 8 \square d2 131-137

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 c4 e6 4 dx6 \square xe6 5 d4 \square b4+ 6 \square d2 \blacksquare e7 7 \square xb4 \blacksquare xb4+ 8 \square d2 \square c6 9 \square c3 [9 \blacksquare xb4] 9...0-0-0 138-140

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 c4 e6 4 dx6 \square xe6 5 \square f3 \blacksquare c6 6 d4 \square b4+ 7 \square c3 \square e4 [7... \blacksquare e7] 8 \square d2 140-141

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 \square f6 3 c4 e6 4 dx6 \square xe6 5 \square f3 \blacksquare e7 6 \blacksquare e2 \square c6 7 d4 \square g4 [7... \square f5] 8 \square e3 0-0-0 141-142

- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 c4 e6 4 dxe6 ♜xe6 5 ♜f3 ♜e7 6 ♜e2 ♜c6 7 d4 0-0-0 8 d5
 ♜b4+ 9 ♜c3 142-145
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 ♜e2 ♜xe2 5 ♜xd5 146-147
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 ♜f3 ♜xd5 [4... ♜xd5] 5 ♜c3 [5 ♜e2] 148
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 [5 g4] 5... e6 [5... c6] 6 dxe6 [6 ♜c3; 6
 ♜a4+] 6... ♜e6 7 exf7+ ♜xf7 8 ♜e3 [8 ♜d3; 8 d5] 8... ♜b4+ 9 ♜f2 [9 ♜c3]
 148-152
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 d5 ♜b4 8 exf7+ [8
 ♜a4+; 8 ♜a3] 152-154
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e2 ♜b4 8 ♜g3
 ♜c2+ 154-155
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 ♜b4 8 ♜a3 [8
 exf7+] 8... fxe6 9 g4 [9 ♜h3] 156-159
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 ♜e7 8 exf7+
 ♜xf7 9 ♜d3 [9 ♜c3] 159-160
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 ♜e7 8 exf7+ [8
 a3; 8 ♜d3; 8 d5; 8 ♜f2] 8... ♜xf7 9 ♜f2 ♜e8 [9... ♜d8] 160-162
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 ♜e7 8 ♜c3
 0-0-0 9 ♜f2 [9 ♜d2] 9... ♜b4 [9... fxe6] 10 ♜ge2 [10 a3] 162-163
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 fxe6 8 ♜c3
 ♜d7 9 a3 [9 ♜d3] 9... 0-0-0 164-166
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 ♜b4+ 8 ♜c3 [8
 ♜f2] 8... ♜e7 9 d5 0-0-0 166-168
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 ♜b4+ 8 ♜c3
 ♜e7 9 ♜d2 [9 ♜a4; 9 ♜d2] 169-170
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 ♜b4+ 8 ♜c3
 ♜e7 9 ♜d3 ♜xe6 [9... ♜xe6] 10 ♜f2 [10 ♜e2; 10 ♜d2] 10... 0-0-0 11 ♜ge2 ♜he8
 12 ♜c1 [12 ♜d2] 170-172
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 ♜b4+ 8 ♜c3
 fxe6 172-173
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 ♜b4+ 8 ♜d2
 0-0 [8... ♜e7; 8... ♜xd4] 9 a3 ♜xd4 10 ♜xd4 [10 axb4 ♜c2+] 10... ♜xd4 11 axb4
 ♜xb2 12 exf7+ [12 b5] 173-174
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 c4 e6 6 dxe6 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 ♜b4+ 8 ♜d2
 0-0 9 d5 ♜e8 10 ♜e2 [10 dxc6; 10 g4; 10 ♜f2] 175-176
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 ♜b5+ c6 6 dxe6 ♜a5+ [6... ♜xc6]
 176-178
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 ♜b5+ ♜bd7 6 ♜c3 178-179
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 ♜b5+ ♜bd7 6 c4 a6 7 ♜a4 b5 8 cxb5
 ♜xd5 [8... ♜b6] 9 ♜e2 [9 bxa6] 9... e6 180
- 1 e4 d5 2 exd5 ♜f6 3 d4 ♜g4 4 f3 ♜f5 5 ♜b5+ ♜bd7 6 c4 e6 7 dxe6 ♜xe6 8 d5
 ♜f5 9 ♜c3 ♜b4 [9... ♜e7; 9... ♜c5] 181-182
- 1 e4 d5 2 ♜c3 dxe4 3 ♜xe4 ♜c6 [3... ♜d5; 3... e5] 4 ♜b5 ♜d5 [4... e5 5 ♜f3 f5 6
 ♜xe5 fxe4 7 ♜xc6] 5 ♜e2 ♜f5 6 ♜g3 ♜xg2 [6... ♜xc2] 7 ♜e5 184-187